

---

**CC1010****Single Chip Very Low Power RF Transceiver with 8051-Compatible Microcontroller**

---

**Applications**

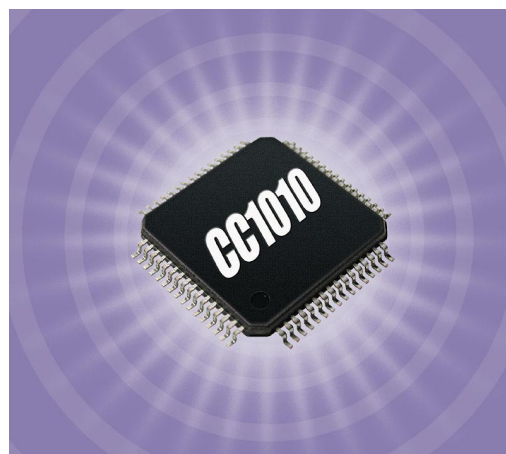
- *Very low power UHF wireless data transmitters and receivers*
- *315 / 433 / 868 and 915 MHz ISM/SRD band systems*
- *Home automation and security*
- *AMR – Automatic Meter Reading*
- *RKE – Remote Keyless Entry with acknowledgement*
- *Low power telemetry*
- *Toys*

**Product Description**

The **CC1010** is a true single-chip UHF transceiver with an integrated high performance 8051 microcontroller with 32 kB of Flash program memory. The RF transceiver can be programmed for operation in the 300 – 1000 MHz range, and is designed for very low power wireless applications.

The **CC1010** together with a few external passive components constitutes a powerful embedded system with wireless communication capabilities.

**CC1010** is based on Chipcon's SmartRF<sup>®</sup>02 technology in 0.35  $\mu$ m CMOS.

**Key Features**

- 300-1000 MHz RF Transceiver
  - Very low current consumption (9.1 mA in RX)
  - High sensitivity (typically -107 dBm)
  - Programmable output power up to +10 dBm
  - Data rate up to 76.8 kbit/s
  - Very few external components
  - Fast PLL settling allowing frequency hopping protocols
  - RSSI
  - EN 300 220 and FCC CFR47 part 15 compliant
- 8051-Compatible Microcontroller
  - Typically 2.5 times the performance of a standard 8051
  - 32 kB Flash, 2048 + 128 Byte SRAM
  - 3 channel 10 bit ADC, 4 timers / 2 PWMs, 2 UARTs, RTC, Watchdog, SPI, DES encryption, 26 general I/O pins
  - In-circuit interactive debugging is supported for the Keil  $\mu$ Vision2 IDE through a simple serial interface.
- 2.7 - 3.6 V supply voltage
- 64-lead TQFP

This document contains information on a preproduction product. Specifications and information herein are subject to change without notice.

---

## Table Of Contents

|                                                                      |           |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|
| <b>FEATURES .....</b>                                                | <b>4</b>  |
| <b>ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM RATINGS .....</b>                                | <b>5</b>  |
| <b>RECOMMENDED OPERATING CONDITIONS .....</b>                        | <b>5</b>  |
| <b>DC CHARACTERISTICS .....</b>                                      | <b>6</b>  |
| <b>ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS .....</b>                               | <b>7</b>  |
| <b>PIN CONFIGURATION .....</b>                                       | <b>11</b> |
| <b>PIN DESCRIPTION .....</b>                                         | <b>13</b> |
| <b>BLOCK DIAGRAM .....</b>                                           | <b>16</b> |
| <b>8051 CORE .....</b>                                               | <b>17</b> |
| GENERAL DESCRIPTION .....                                            | 17        |
| RESET .....                                                          | 17        |
| MEMORY MAP .....                                                     | 18        |
| CPU REGISTERS .....                                                  | 21        |
| INSTRUCTION SET SUMMARY .....                                        | 22        |
| INTERRUPTS .....                                                     | 26        |
| EXTERNAL INTERRUPTS .....                                            | 30        |
| MAIN CRYSTAL OSCILLATOR .....                                        | 30        |
| POWER AND CLOCK MODES .....                                          | 32        |
| FLASH PROGRAM MEMORY .....                                           | 35        |
| SPI FLASH PROGRAMMING .....                                          | 35        |
| SERIAL PROGRAMMING ALGORITHM: .....                                  | 35        |
| 8051 FLASH PROGRAMMING .....                                         | 40        |
| FLASH POWER CONTROL .....                                            | 41        |
| IN CIRCUIT DEBUGGING .....                                           | 42        |
| CHIP VERSION / REVISION .....                                        | 43        |
| <b>8051 PERIPHERALS .....</b>                                        | <b>44</b> |
| GENERAL PURPOSE I/O .....                                            | 44        |
| TIMER 0 / TIMER 1 .....                                              | 49        |
| TIMER 2 / 3 WITH PWM .....                                           | 56        |
| POWER ON RESET (BROWN-OUT DETECTION) .....                           | 59        |
| WATCHDOG TIMER .....                                                 | 60        |
| REAL-TIME CLOCK .....                                                | 62        |
| SERIAL PORT 0 AND 1 .....                                            | 63        |
| SPI MASTER .....                                                     | 68        |
| DES ENCRYPTION / DECRYPTION .....                                    | 72        |
| RANDOM BIT GENERATION .....                                          | 76        |
| ADC .....                                                            | 77        |
| <b>RF TRANSCEIVER .....</b>                                          | <b>81</b> |
| GENERAL DESCRIPTION .....                                            | 81        |
| RF TRANSCEIVER BLOCK DIAGRAM .....                                   | 81        |
| RF APPLICATION CIRCUIT .....                                         | 83        |
| TRANSCEIVER CONFIGURATION OVERVIEW .....                             | 86        |
| RF TRANSCEIVER RX/TX CONTROL AND POWER MANAGEMENT .....              | 87        |
| DATA MODEM AND DATA MODES .....                                      | 89        |
| BAUD RATES .....                                                     | 92        |
| TRANSMITTING AND RECEIVING DATA .....                                | 93        |
| DEMODULATION AND DATA DECISION .....                                 | 95        |
| SYNCHRONIZATION AND PREAMBLE DETECTION .....                         | 100       |
| RECEIVER SENSITIVITY VERSUS DATA RATE AND FREQUENCY SEPARATION ..... | 103       |
| FREQUENCY PROGRAMMING .....                                          | 105       |
| LOCK INDICATION .....                                                | 108       |

---

|                                                  |            |
|--------------------------------------------------|------------|
| RECOMMENDED SETTINGS FOR ISM FREQUENCIES .....   | 109        |
| VCO .....                                        | 111        |
| VCO AND PLL SELF-CALIBRATION .....               | 111        |
| VCO, LNA AND BUFFER CURRENT CONTROL .....        | 116        |
| INPUT / OUTPUT MATCHING .....                    | 118        |
| OUTPUT POWER PROGRAMMING .....                   | 119        |
| RSSI OUTPUT .....                                | 122        |
| IF OUTPUT .....                                  | 123        |
| OPTIONAL LC FILTER .....                         | 124        |
| RESERVED REGISTERS AND TEST REGISTERS .....      | 125        |
| SYSTEM CONSIDERATIONS AND GUIDELINES .....       | 127        |
| PCB LAYOUT RECOMMENDATIONS .....                 | 129        |
| ANTENNA CONSIDERATIONS .....                     | 129        |
| <b>PACKAGE DESCRIPTION (TQFP-64) .....</b>       | <b>131</b> |
| <b>SOLDERING INFORMATION .....</b>               | <b>132</b> |
| <b>PACKAGE THERMAL COEFFICIENTS .....</b>        | <b>132</b> |
| <b>TRAY SPECIFICATION .....</b>                  | <b>132</b> |
| <b>CARRIER TAPE AND REEL SPECIFICATION .....</b> | <b>132</b> |
| <b>LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS .....</b>               | <b>133</b> |
| <b>SFR SUMMARY .....</b>                         | <b>134</b> |
| <b>ALPHABETIC REGISTER INDEX .....</b>           | <b>138</b> |
| <b>ORDERING INFORMATION .....</b>                | <b>141</b> |

## Features

### Fully Integrated UHF RF Transceiver

- Programmable frequency in the range 300 – 1000 MHz
- High sensitivity (typically -107 dBm at 2.4 kBaud)
- Programmable output power -20 to +10 dBm
- Very low current consumption (RX: 9.1 mA)
- Very few external components required and no external RF switch or IF filter required
- Single port antenna connection
- Fast PLL settling allows frequency hopping protocols
- FSK modulation with a data rate of up to 76.8 kBaud
- Manchester or NRZ coding and decoding of data performed in hardware. Byte delineation of data can be performed in hardware to lessen the processor burden
- RSSI output which can be sampled by on-chip ADC
- Complies with EN 300 220 and FCC CFR47 part 15

### High-Performance and Low-Power 8051-Compatible Microcontroller

- Optimised 8051-core which typically gives 2.5x the performance of a standard 8051
- Dual data pointers
- Idle and sleep modes
- In-circuit interactive debugging is supported for the Keil  $\mu$ Vision IDE through a simple serial interface

### Data and Non-volatile Program Memory

- 32 kB of non-volatile Flash memory in-system programmable through a simple SPI interface or by the 8051 core.
- Typical Flash memory endurance: 20 000 write/erase cycles

- Programmable read and write lock of portions of Flash memory for software security
- 2048 + 128 Byte of internal SRAM

### Hardware DES Encryption / Decryption

- DES supported in hardware
- Output Feedback Mode or Cipher Feedback Mode DES to avoid the requirement that data length must be a multiple of eight bytes

### Peripheral Features

- Power On Reset / Brown-Out Detection
- Three channel, max 23 kSample/s, 10 bit ADC
- Programmable watchdog timer.
- Real time clock with 32 kHz crystal oscillator
- Two timers / pulse counters and two timers / pulse width modulators
- Two programmable serial UARTs.
- Master SPI interface
- 26 configurable general-purpose I/O-pins
- Random bit generator in hardware

### Low Power

- 8051 core and peripherals can use the RTC's 32 kHz clock
- Idle and sleep modes for reduced power consumption. System can wake up on interrupt or when ADC input exceeds a set threshold
- Low-power fully static CMOS design

### Operating Conditions

- 2.7 - 3.6 V supply voltage
- -40 - 85 °C operational temperature
- 3 - 24 MHz crystal (up to 50 ppm) for the main crystal oscillator

### Packaging

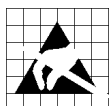
- 64-lead TQFP

## Absolute Maximum Ratings

Under no circumstances must the absolute maximum ratings given in Table 1 be violated. Stress exceeding one or more of the limiting values may cause permanent damage to the device.

**Table 1. Absolute Maximum Ratings**

| Parameter                 | Min. | Max.                | Units | Condition                                               |
|---------------------------|------|---------------------|-------|---------------------------------------------------------|
| Supply voltage, VDD       | -0.3 | 5.0                 | V     |                                                         |
| Voltage on any pin        | -0.3 | VDD+0.3,<br>max 5.0 | V     |                                                         |
| Input RF level            |      | 10                  | dBm   |                                                         |
| Storage temperature range | -50  | 150                 | °C    | Un-programmed device                                    |
| Storage temperature range | -40  | 125                 | °C    | Programmed device, data retention > 0.49 years at 125°C |
| Lead temperature          |      | 260                 | °C    | T = 10 s                                                |



**Caution!** ESD sensitive device.  
Precaution should be used when handling the device in order to prevent permanent damage.

## Recommended Operating Conditions

**Table 2. Recommended Operating Conditions**

T<sub>c</sub> = -40 to 85°C, VDD = 2.7 to 3.6 V if nothing else stated

| Parameter                       | Min | Typ   | Max | Unit | Condition                                        |
|---------------------------------|-----|-------|-----|------|--------------------------------------------------|
| Supply voltage, DVDD, AVDD      | 2.7 | 3.3   | 3.6 | V    | Supply voltage during normal operation           |
| Supply voltage, DVDD, AVDD      | 2.7 |       | 3.6 | V    | Supply voltage during program/erase Flash memory |
| Operating temperature, free-air | -40 |       | 85  | °C   |                                                  |
| Main oscillator frequency       | 3   |       | 24  | MHz  |                                                  |
| RTC oscillator frequency        |     | 32768 |     | Hz   |                                                  |

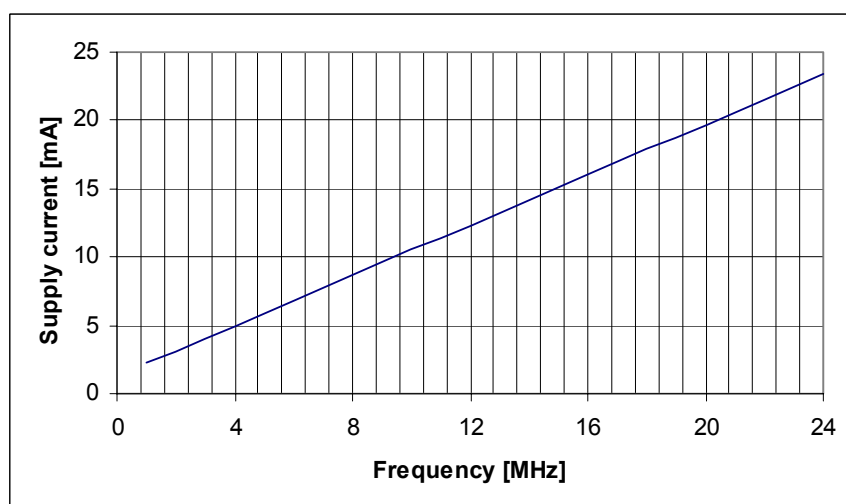
## DC Characteristics

The DC Characteristics of **CC1010** are listed in Table 3 below.

**Table 3. DC Characteristics**

T<sub>c</sub> = 25°C, VDD = 3.3 V if nothing else stated

| Digital Inputs/Outputs   | Min     | Max     | Unit | Condition                                                                |
|--------------------------|---------|---------|------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Logic "0" input voltage  | 0       | 0.3*VDD | V    |                                                                          |
| Logic "1" input voltage  | 0.7*VDD | VDD     | V    |                                                                          |
| Logic "0" output voltage | 0       | 0.4     | V    | Output current -2.0 mA, ports P0.3-P0.0, P1.7-P1.0, P2.7-P2.4, P2.2-P2.0 |
| Logic "1" output voltage | 2.5     | VDD     | V    | Output current 2.0mA, ports P0.3-P0.0, P1.7-P1.0, P2.7-P2.4, P2.2-P2.0   |
| Logic "0" output voltage | 0       | 0.4     | V    | Output current -8.0 mA, port P2.3                                        |
| Logic "1" output voltage | 2.5     | VDD     | V    | Output current 8.0mA, port P2.3                                          |
| Logic "0" input current  | NA      | -1      | μA   | Input signal equals GND                                                  |
| Logic "1" input current  | NA      | 1       | μA   | Input signal equals VDD                                                  |



**Figure 1. Typical CPU core supply current vs. clock frequency**

## Electrical Specifications

**Table 4. Electrical Specifications**

T<sub>c</sub> = 25°C, VDD = 3.3 V if nothing else stated

| Parameter                                 | Min. | Typ.         | Max. | Unit       | Condition                                                                                                                                                  |
|-------------------------------------------|------|--------------|------|------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>MCU, general</b>                       |      |              |      |            |                                                                                                                                                            |
| Power on reset (POR) voltage              | 2.7  | 2.9          | 3.1  | V          | T <sub>c</sub> = -40 to 85°C                                                                                                                               |
| Brown out voltage                         | 2.7  | 2.9          | 3.1  | V          | T <sub>c</sub> = -40 to 85°C                                                                                                                               |
| RTC start-up time                         |      | 160          |      | ms         |                                                                                                                                                            |
| ADC, number of bits                       |      | 10           |      | bits       |                                                                                                                                                            |
| ADC, Differential Nonlinearity (DNL)      |      | +/-0.2       |      | LSB        | VDD is reference voltage                                                                                                                                   |
| ADC, Integral Nonlinearity (INL)          |      | +/-1.3       |      | LSB        | VDD is reference voltage                                                                                                                                   |
| ADC, Offset                               |      | 3            |      | LSB        | 7 Hz test tone                                                                                                                                             |
| ADC, Total Harmonic Distortion (THD)      |      | 59           |      | dB         | 7 Hz test tone                                                                                                                                             |
| ADC, SINAD                                |      | 54<br>9      |      | dB<br>bits | 7 Hz test tone                                                                                                                                             |
| ADC, internal reference tolerance         |      | 10           |      | %          |                                                                                                                                                            |
| ADC, clock frequency                      | 32   | 250          | 250  | kHz        | 250 kHz recommended for full 10-bit performance                                                                                                            |
| <b>Supply Current</b>                     |      |              |      |            |                                                                                                                                                            |
| MCU, Active mode                          |      | 14.8<br>1.3  |      | mA<br>mA   | 14.7456 MHz, main oscillator<br>32 kHz, RTC oscillator<br>See page 32 for explanation of modes. See Figure 1 page 6 for supply current vs. clock frequency |
| MCU, Idle mode                            |      | 12.8<br>29.4 |      | mA<br>μA   | 14.7456 MHz, main oscillator<br>32 kHz, RTC oscillator                                                                                                     |
| Power Down mode                           |      | 0.2          | 1    | μA         |                                                                                                                                                            |
| RF Transceiver, Receive mode, 433/868 MHz |      | 9.1/<br>11.9 |      | mA         | Current for RF transceiver alone                                                                                                                           |

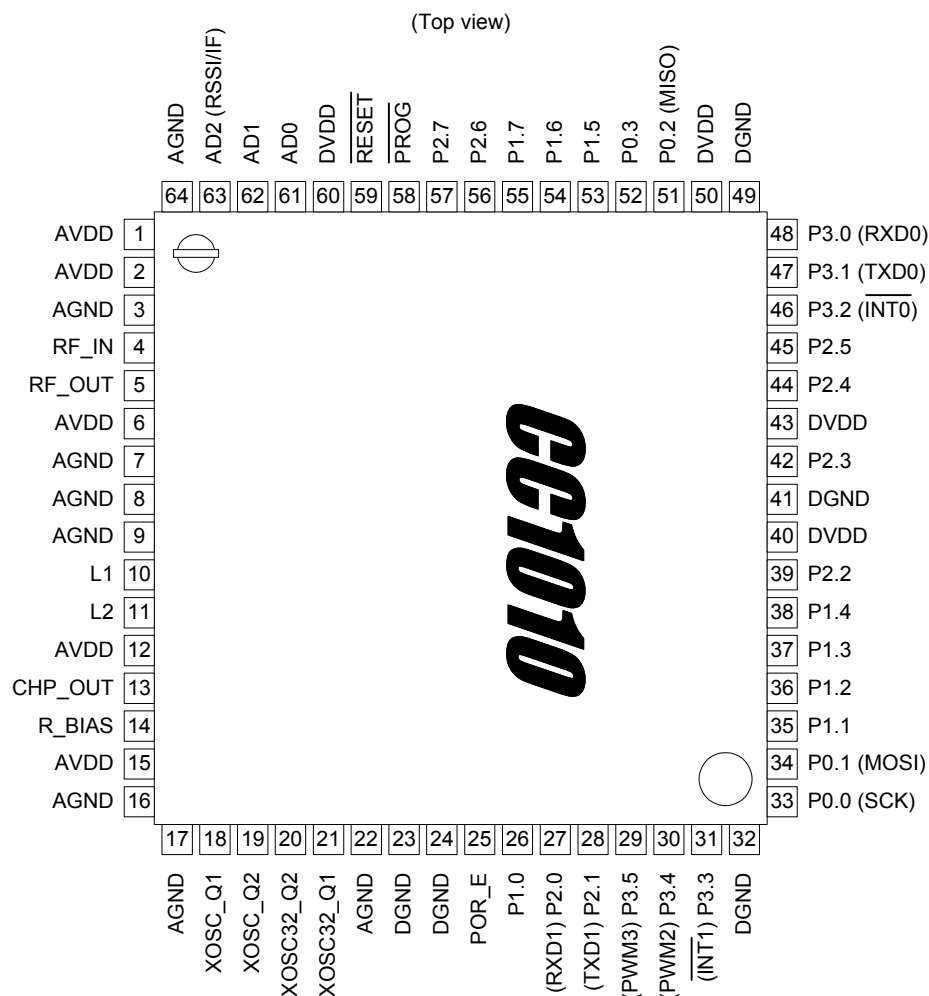
| Parameter                                  | Min. | Typ.          | Max. | Unit  | Condition                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|--------------------------------------------|------|---------------|------|-------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| RF Transceiver, Transmit mode, 433/868 MHz |      |               |      |       | The output power is delivered to a 50Ω load, see also page 119. Current is for RF transceiver alone                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| P=0.01 mW (-20 dBm)                        |      | 5.3/8.6       |      | mA    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| P=0.3 mW (-5 dBm)                          |      | 8.9/13.8      |      | mA    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| P=1 mW (0 dBm)                             |      | 10.4/17       |      | mA    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| P=2.5 mW (4 dBm)                           |      | 24.8/<br>23.5 |      | mA    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| P=10 mW (10 dBm)                           |      | 26.6/NA       |      | mA    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>RF Transceiver, general</b>             |      |               |      |       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| RF Frequency Range                         | 300  |               | 1000 | MHz   | Programmable in steps of < 250 Hz                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>Transmit Section</b>                    |      |               |      |       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Transmit data rate                         | 0.6  |               | 78.6 | kBaud | NRZ or Manchester encoding. 76.8 kBaud equals 76.8 kbit/s using NRZ coding. See page 92                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Binary FSK frequency separation            | 0    | 64            | 65   | kHz   | The frequency corresponding to the digital "0" is denoted $f_0$ , while $f_1$ corresponds to a digital "1".<br>The frequency separation is $f_1 - f_0$ . The RF carrier frequency, $f_c$ , is then given by $f_c = (f_0 + f_1)/2$ .<br>(The frequency deviation is given by $f_d = \pm (f_1 - f_0)/2$ )<br>The frequency separation is programmable in 250 Hz steps. 65 kHz is the minimum guaranteed separation at 1 MHz reference frequency. Larger separations can be achieved at higher reference frequencies |
| Output power<br>433 / 868 MHz              | -20  | 0             | 10/4 | dBm   | Delivered to 50 Ω load.<br>The output power is programmable, see page 119                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| RF output impedance<br>433 / 868 MHz       |      | 140/80        |      | Ω     | Transmit mode, optimum load impedance. For matching details see "Input/ output matching" p.118                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Harmonics                                  |      | -25           |      | dBc   | An external LC filter should be used to reduce harmonics emission to comply with SRD requirements. See p.124                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |



| Parameter                                  | Min. | Typ.                                 | Max. | Unit             | Condition                                                                                                                                                                            |
|--------------------------------------------|------|--------------------------------------|------|------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Receive Section</b>                     |      |                                      |      |                  |                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Receiver Sensitivity,<br>433 / 868 MHz     |      | -107/<br>-106                        |      | dBm              | 2.4 kBaud, Manchester coded data, 64 kHz frequency separation, BER = 10 <sup>-3</sup><br><br>See Table 27 and Table 28 page 103 for typical sensitivity figures at other data rates. |
| System noise bandwidth                     |      | 30                                   |      | kHz              | 2.4 kBaud, Manchester coded data                                                                                                                                                     |
| Cascaded noise figure<br>433/868 MHz       |      | 12/13                                |      | dB               |                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Saturation (maximum input level)           | 10   |                                      |      | dBm              | 2.4 kBaud, Manchester coded data, BER = 10 <sup>-3</sup>                                                                                                                             |
| Input IP3                                  |      | -1<br>-26                            |      | dBm<br>dBm       | 76.8 kBaud NRZ, BER = 10 <sup>-3</sup><br>From LNA to IF output                                                                                                                      |
| Blocking                                   |      | 40                                   |      | dBc              | At +/- 1 MHz                                                                                                                                                                         |
| LO leakage                                 |      |                                      | -57  | dBm              |                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Input impedance                            |      | 90-j13<br>68-j24<br>36-j11<br>36-j13 |      | Ω<br>Ω<br>Ω<br>Ω | Receive mode, series equivalent<br>at 315 MHz<br>at 433 MHz<br>at 868 MHz<br>at 915 MHz<br><br>For matching details see "Input/ output matching" p. 118.                             |
| Turn on time                               | 11   |                                      | 128  | Baud             | The demodulator settling time, which is programmable, determines the turn-on time. See page 95 for details.                                                                          |
| <b>IF Section</b>                          |      |                                      |      |                  |                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Intermediate frequency (IF)<br>433/868 MHz |      | 150/<br>130                          | 10.7 | kHz<br>MHz       | Internal IF filter<br><br>External IF filter                                                                                                                                         |
| IF bandwidth (noise bandwidth)             |      | 175                                  |      | kHz              |                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| RSSI dynamic range                         | -105 |                                      | -60  | dBm              |                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| RSSI 3-dB bandwidth<br>RSSI accuracy       |      | 260<br>± 6                           |      | kHz<br>dB        | 868 MHz CW, -70 dBm<br>See p. 122 for details                                                                                                                                        |
| RSSI linearity                             |      | ± 2                                  |      | dB               |                                                                                                                                                                                      |

| Parameter                              | Min. | Typ.         | Max. | Unit   | Condition                                                                                                                                                           |
|----------------------------------------|------|--------------|------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Frequency Synthesiser Section</b>   |      |              |      |        |                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Crystal Oscillator Frequency           | 3    |              | 24   | MHz    | Crystal frequency can be 3-4, 6-8 or 9-24 MHz.<br>Recommended frequencies are 3.6864, 7.3728, 11.0592, 14.7456, 18.4320 and 22.1184 MHz. See page 30 for details    |
| Crystal frequency accuracy requirement |      | ± 50<br>± 25 |      | ppm    | 433 MHz<br>868 MHz<br>The crystal frequency accuracy and drift (ageing and temperature dependency) will determine the frequency accuracy of the transmitted signal. |
| Crystal operation                      |      | Parallel     |      |        | C171 and C181 are loading capacitors                                                                                                                                |
| Crystal load capacitance               | 12   | 20           | 30   | pF     | 3-4 MHz, 20 pF recommended                                                                                                                                          |
|                                        | 12   | 16           | 30   | pF     | 6-8 MHz, 16 pF recommended                                                                                                                                          |
|                                        | 12   | 16           | 16   | pF     | 9-16 MHz, 16 pF recommended                                                                                                                                         |
|                                        | 12   | 12           | 16   | pF     | 16-24 MHz, 12 pF recommended                                                                                                                                        |
| Crystal oscillator start-up time       |      | 5            |      | ms     | 3.6864 MHz, 16 pF load                                                                                                                                              |
|                                        |      | 1.5          |      | ms     | 7.3728 MHz, 16 pF load                                                                                                                                              |
|                                        |      | 2            |      | ms     | 16 MHz, 16 pF load                                                                                                                                                  |
| Output signal phase noise              |      | -85          |      | dBc/Hz | At 100 kHz offset from carrier                                                                                                                                      |
| PLL lock time (RX / TX turn time)      |      | 200          |      | µs     |                                                                                                                                                                     |
| PLL turn-on time                       |      | 250          |      | µs     |                                                                                                                                                                     |

## Pin Configuration



| Pin # | Pin name | Alternate function | Pin type  | Description                                         |
|-------|----------|--------------------|-----------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| 1     | AVDD     | -                  | Power (A) | Power supply ADC                                    |
| 2     | AVDD     | -                  | Power (A) | Power supply Mixer and IF                           |
| 3     | AGND     | -                  | Power (A) | Ground connection Mixer and IF                      |
| 4     | RF_IN    | -                  | RF input  | RF signal input from antenna (external AC-coupling) |
| 5     | RF_OUT   | -                  | RF output | RF signal output to antenna                         |
| 6     | AVDD     | -                  | Power (A) | Power supply LNA and PA                             |
| 7     | AGND     | -                  | Power (A) | Ground connection LNA and PA                        |
| 8     | AGND     | -                  | Power (A) | Ground connection PA                                |
| 9     | AGND     | -                  | Power (A) | Ground connection VCO and prescaler                 |
| 10    | L1       | -                  | Analog    | Connection #1 for external VCO tank inductor        |
| 11    | L2       | -                  | Analog    | Connection #2 for external VCO tank inductor        |

| Pin # | Pin name  | Alternate function | Pin type                                   | Description                                                                                                     |
|-------|-----------|--------------------|--------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 12    | AVDD      | -                  | Power (A)                                  | Power supply VCO and prescaler                                                                                  |
| 13    | CHP_OUT   | -                  | Analog output                              | Charge pump current output when external loop filter is used                                                    |
| 14    | R_BIAS    | -                  | Analog                                     | Connection for external precision bias resistor (82 kΩ, ± 1%)                                                   |
| 15    | AVDD      | -                  | Power (A)                                  | Power supply misc. analog modules                                                                               |
| 16    | AGND      | -                  | Power (A)                                  | Ground connection misc. analog modules                                                                          |
| 17    | AGND      | -                  | Power (A)                                  | Analog ground connection                                                                                        |
| 18    | XOSC_Q1   | -                  | Analog input                               | 3-24 MHz crystal, pin 1 or external clock input                                                                 |
| 19    | XOSC_Q2   | -                  | Analog output                              | 3-24 MHz crystal, pin 2                                                                                         |
| 20    | XOSC32_Q2 | -                  | Analog output                              | 32 kHz crystal pin2                                                                                             |
| 21    | XOSC32_Q1 | -                  | Analog input                               | 32 kHz crystal pin1 or external clock input                                                                     |
| 22    | AGND      | -                  | Power (A)                                  | Analog ground connection                                                                                        |
| 23    | DGND      | -                  | Power (D)                                  | Digital ground connection                                                                                       |
| 24    | DGND      | -                  | Power (D)                                  | Digital ground connection                                                                                       |
| 25    | POR_E     | -                  | Digital input                              | Power-on reset enable.<br>0: Disable internal power-on reset module<br>1: Enable internal power-on reset module |
| 26    | P1.0      | -                  | Digital high-Z I/O                         | 8051 port 1, bit 0                                                                                              |
| 27    | P2.0      | RXD1 (I)           | Digital high-Z I/O                         | 8051 port 2, bit 0 or RX of serial port 1                                                                       |
| 28    | P2.1      | TXD1 (O)           | Digital high-Z I/O                         | 8051 port 2, bit 1 or TX of serial port 1                                                                       |
| 29    | P3.5      | PWM3 (O)<br>T1 (I) | Digital high-Z I/O                         | 8051 port 3, bit 5 or pulse width modulator 3's output or Timer / Counter 1 external input                      |
| 30    | P3.4      | PWM2 (O)<br>T0 (I) | Digital high-Z I/O                         | 8051 port 3, bit 4 or pulse width modulator 2's output or Timer / Counter 0 external input                      |
| 31    | P3.3      | INT1 (I)           | Digital high-Z I/O                         | 8051 port 3, bit 3 or interrupt 1 input configurable as level or edge sensitive                                 |
| 32    | DGND      | -                  | Power (D)                                  | Ground connection digital part                                                                                  |
| 33    | P0.0      | SCK (O)<br>SCK (I) | Digital high-Z I/O                         | 8051 port 0, bit 0 or SPI master interface serial clock output or Flash programming SPI slave clock input.      |
| 34    | P0.1      | MO (O)<br>SI (I)   | Digital high-Z I/O                         | 8051 port 0, bit 1 or SPI interface master output or Flash programming SPI slave serial data input              |
| 35    | P1.1      | -                  | Digital high-Z I/O                         | 8051 port 1, bit 1                                                                                              |
| 36    | P1.2      | -                  | Digital high-Z I/O                         | 8051 port 1, bit 2                                                                                              |
| 37    | P1.3      | -                  | Digital high-Z I/O                         | 8051 port 1, bit 3                                                                                              |
| 38    | P1.4      | -                  | Digital high-Z I/O                         | 8051 port 1, bit 4                                                                                              |
| 39    | P2.2      | -                  | Digital high-Z I/O (Schmitt trigger input) | 8051 port 2, bit 2                                                                                              |
| 40    | DVDD      | -                  | Power (D)                                  | Digital power supply                                                                                            |
| 41    | DGND      | -                  | Power (D)                                  | Ground connection digital part                                                                                  |
| 42    | P2.3      | -                  | Digital high-Z I/O (8 mA)                  | 8051 port 2, bit 3                                                                                              |
| 43    | DVDD      | -                  | Power (D)                                  | Digital power supply                                                                                            |
| 44    | P2.4      | -                  | Digital high-Z I/O                         | 8051 port 2, bit 4                                                                                              |
| 45    | P2.5      | -                  | Digital high-Z I/O                         | 8051 port 2, bit 5                                                                                              |
| 46    | P3.2      | INT0 (I)           | Digital high-Z I/O                         | 8051 port 3, bit 2 or interrupt 0 input configurable as level or edge sensitive                                 |
| 47    | P3.1      | TXD0 (O)           | Digital high-Z I/O                         | 8051 port 3, bit 1 or TX of serial port 0                                                                       |
| 48    | P3.0      | RXD0 (I)           | Digital high-Z I/O                         | 8051 port 3, bit 0 or RX of serial port 1                                                                       |

| Pin # | Pin name | Alternate function  | Pin type                | Description                                                                                                         |
|-------|----------|---------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 49    | DGND     | -                   | Power (D)               | Digital ground connection                                                                                           |
| 50    | DVDD     | -                   | Power (D)               | Digital power supply                                                                                                |
| 51    | P0.2     | MI (I)<br>SO (O)    | Digital high-Z I/O      | 8051 port 0, bit 2 or SPI interface master input or Flash programming SPI slave serial data output                  |
| 52    | P0.3     | -                   | Digital high-Z I/O      | 8051 port 0, bit 3                                                                                                  |
| 53    | P1.5     | -                   | Digital high-Z I/O      | 8051 port 1, bit 5                                                                                                  |
| 54    | P1.6     | -                   | Digital high-Z I/O      | 8051 port 1, bit 6                                                                                                  |
| 55    | P1.7     | -                   | Digital high-Z I/O      | 8051 port 1, bit 7                                                                                                  |
| 56    | P2.6     | -                   | Digital high-Z I/O      | 8051 port 2, bit 6                                                                                                  |
| 57    | P2.7     | -                   | Digital high-Z I/O      | 8051 port 2, bit 7                                                                                                  |
| 58    | PROG     | -                   | Digital input           | Flash program enable pad, active low                                                                                |
| 59    | RESET    | -                   | Digital input (pull-up) | System reset pin, active low                                                                                        |
| 60    | DVDD     | -                   | Power (D)               | Digital power supply                                                                                                |
| 61    | AD0      | -                   | Analog input            | ADC input channel 0                                                                                                 |
| 62    | AD1      | -                   | Analog input            | ADC input channel 1                                                                                                 |
| 63    | AD2      | RSSI (O),<br>IF (O) | Analog input/output     | ADC input channel 2, RSSI (Receiver signal strength indicator) output, or IF output when using external demodulator |
| 64    | AGND     | -                   | Power (A)               | Analog ground connection ADC                                                                                        |

A = Analog, D = Digital, I = input, O = Output

## Pin description

### AVDD, DVDD

Supply voltages for analog and digital modules respectively. All supply pins should be decoupled by capacitors. In particular, the digital and analog supply domains should be properly decoupled from each other (a ferrite bead can be used to prevent high-frequency noise from coupling from one supply domain to another). The placement and size of decoupling capacitors and supply filtering are critical with respect to LO leakage and sensitivity. Chipcon's reference layout designs should be used (available from Chipcon's website). See also page 129 for layout recommendations.

### AGND, DGND

Ground for analog and digital modules respectively. Normally one common ground plane is recommended. If two separate analog and digital grounds are used they should be interconnected in one place, and one place only.

### RFIN

This is the RF input, internally connected to the low noise amplifier (LNA). The signal source (antenna) should be matched to the input impedance. A DC ground is needed for LNA biasing.

### RFOUT

This is the RF output, internally connected to the power amplifier (PA). The external load (antenna) should be matched to the output impedance (optimum load impedance). This pin must be DC coupled to AVDD for PA biasing (open drain output).

### L1, L2

Connection to internal voltage controlled oscillator (VCO). An inductor should be connected between these pins. The inductor value will determine the VCO tuning range. The inductor should be placed very close to the pins in order to minimize parasitic inductance.

### *CHP\_OUT*

Charge Pump output. If the RF transceiver is configured for external loop filter this is the current output from the charge pump. Normally the internal loop filter should be used and this pin should be left open (not connected).

### *RBIAS*

Current output from internal band gap cell bias generator. A precision resistor (82 k $\Omega$ ,  $\pm 1\%$ ) should be connected between this pin and ground to set the correct bias current level.

### *XOSC\_Q1, XOSC\_Q2*

These are the main oscillator connection pins. An external crystal should be connected between these pins, and load capacitors should be connected between each pin and ground. If an external oscillator is used, the clock signal should be connected to the XOSC\_Q1 pin, and XOSC\_Q2 should be left open (not connected).

### *XOSC32\_Q1, XOSC32\_Q2*

These are the real time clock (RTC) oscillator connection pins. An external crystal should be connected between these pins, and load capacitors should be connected between each pin and ground. If an external oscillator is used, the clock signal should be connected to the XOSC32\_Q1 pin, and XOSC32\_Q2 should be left open (not connected).

### *POR\_E*

Enable signal for the on-chip power-on reset module. The power-on reset is enabled when **POR\_E** is connected to **DVDD** and disabled when connected to **DGND**.

### *PROG*

Active low Flash programming enable pin. When this signal is active (driven to **DGND**) a Flash programmer can be connected to the SPI interface. Under normal operation it must be driven to **DVDD**.

### *RESET*

Active low asynchronous system reset. It has an internal pull-up resistor and can be left unconnected during normal operation.

### *AD0, AD1*

Analog inputs to A/D converter channels 0 and 1 respectively. When not used these pins can be left open (not connected).

### *AD2 (RSSI/IF)*

Analog input to A/D converter channel 2. This pin can also be configured to be RSSI output or IF output. The pin is configured by the **FREND** register. When not used this pin can be left open (not connected).

### *PORT 0*

Port 0 is a 4-bit (**P0.3-P0.0**) bi-directional CMOS I/O port with 2 mA drivers. A direction register (**P0DIR**) controls whether each pin is an output or input and the register **P0** is used to read the input or control the logical value of the output.

Pins **P0.0 - P0.2** can be configured to become a master SPI interface in register **SPCR** and will then override **P0(2:0)**, **P0DIR(2)** and **P0DIR(1)**.

Used as SPI interface, **P0.0** is SCK, **P0.1** is MOSI, and **P0.2** is MISO.

### *PORT 1*

Port 1 is an 8-bit (**P1.7-P1.0**) bi-directional CMOS I/O port with 2 mA drivers. A direction register (**P1DIR**) controls whether each pin is an output or input and the register **P1** is used to read the input or control the logical value of the output.

### *PORT 2*

Port 2 is an 8-bit (**P2.7-P2.0**) bi-directional CMOS I/O port with 2 mA drivers, except for **P2.3** that has an 8 mA output buffer. A direction register (**P2DIR**) controls whether each pin is an output or input and the register **P2** is used to read

the input or control the logical value of the output.

Pins **P2.0** and **P2.1** can be configured to become the **RXD1** and **TXD1** pin, respectively, of **UART 1**.

#### **PORT 3**

Port 3 is a 6-bit (**P3.5-P3.0**) bi-directional CMOS I/O port with 2 mA drivers. A direction register (**P3DIR**) controls whether each pin is an output or input. The register **P3** is used to read the input or control the logical value of the output.

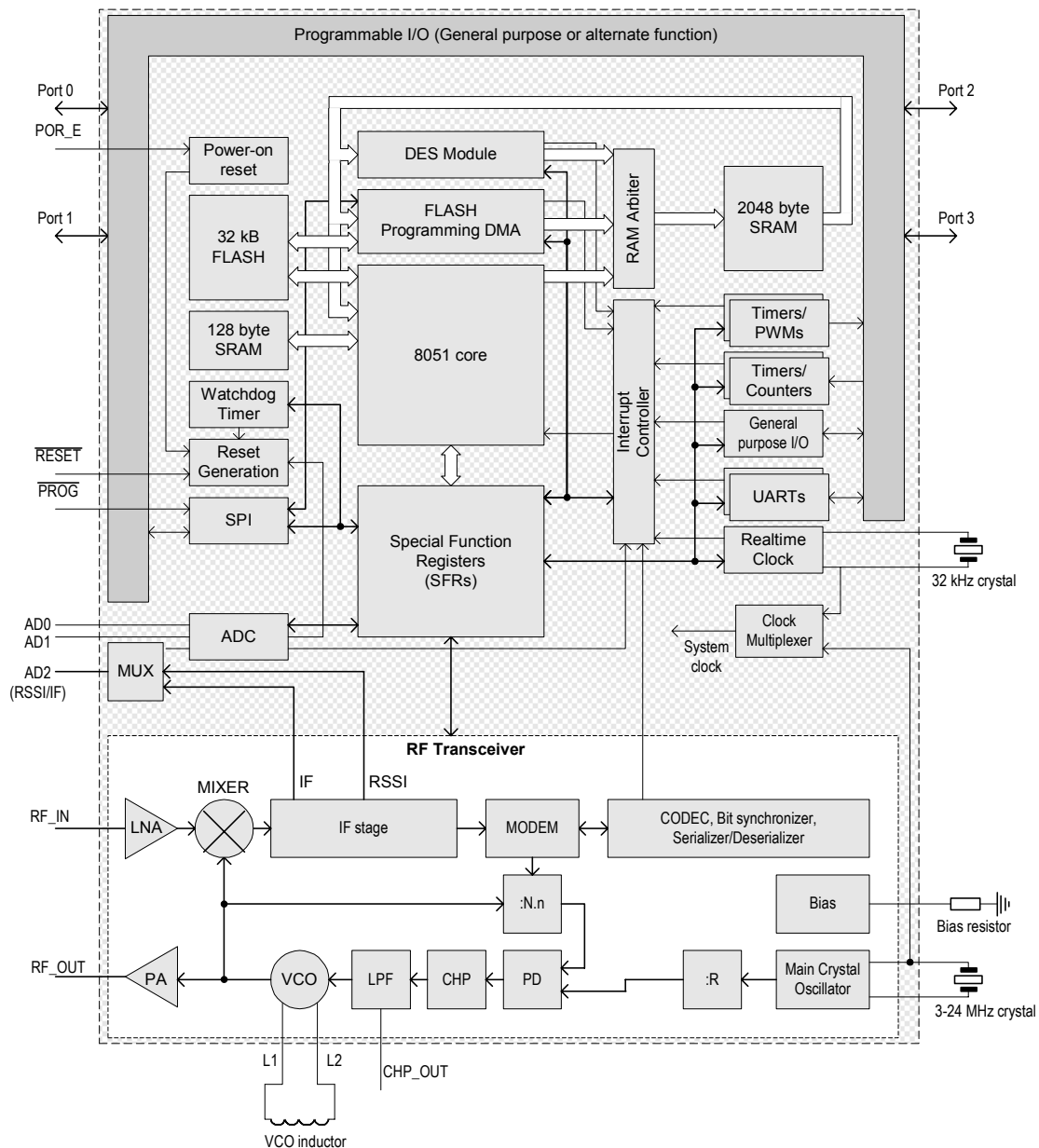
Pins **P3.0** and **P3.1** can be configured to become the **RXD0** and **TXD0** pin, respectively, of **UART 0**.

Pins **P3.2** and **P3.3** are connected to the external interrupt inputs **INT0** and **INT1**, respectively, and can cause interrupts if the corresponding interrupt enable flags are set in register **IE**. The interrupts inputs can be configured to be either level-sensitive or edge-sensitive.

Pins **P3.4** and **P3.5** can be configured to become the pulse width modulator (PWM) outputs of Timer/PWM 2 and Timer/PWM 3, respectively. When pulse width modulation is enabled the corresponding bits in **P3DIR** and **P3** are overridden.

## Block Diagram

The **CC1010** Block Diagram is shown in Figure 2 below.



**Figure 2. CC1010 Block Diagram**



## 8051 Core

### General description

The **CC1010** microcontroller core is based on the industry-standard 8051 architecture. The MCU core is 8-bit, with program and data memory located in separate memory spaces (Harvard architecture). The internal registers are organised as four banks of 8 registers each. The instruction set supports direct, indirect and register addressing modes. Program memory can be addressed using indexed addressing. The core registers are comprised of an accumulator, a stack pointer and dual data pointer registers in addition to the general registers.

Data memory is split into internal and external RAM. The name "external RAM" is in fact misleading since in the case of the **CC1010** all the RAM is internal to the chip. The difference between external and internal is that external RAM can only be accessed by a few instructions. Therefore, frequently-accessed variables as well as the stack should be kept in internal RAM.

The various peripherals are controlled through Special Function Registers (SFRs) located in the internal RAM space.

The 8051 core is instruction set compatible with the industry standard 8051. It also has one additional instruction, **TRAP**, to enable advanced in-circuit-debugging features. This is described on page 42.

The instruction cycle time is 4 clock cycles, which typically gives a 2.5X average reduction in instruction execution time over the original Intel 8051.

Peripheral units, including general purpose I/O, 2 standard 8051 timers, 2 extra timers with PWM functionality, a watchdog timer, a real-time clock, an SPI master interface, hardware DES encryption, a true random bit generator and ADC are all described from page 44 and out. Dual data pointers are available for faster data transfer.

### Reset

**CC1010** must be reset at start-up. There are several sources for reset in **CC1010**:

- External reset pin, **RESET**. Applying a low signal to this pin at any time will reset almost all registers in **CC1010**. Exceptions can be found in Table 35 on page 134. The input is asynchronous and is synchronised internally, so that the reset can be released independent of the timing of the active clock signal. If the main crystal oscillator is inactive, the reset input should be held long enough for the oscillator to start up and stabilize. See Electrical Specifications page 7 for oscillator start-up timing.
- Power On Reset (POR). The internal POR module can generate reset upon power-up. Special requirements for power consumption or power supply

voltage may require an external POR module, as described in the Power On Reset (Brown-Out Detection) section at page 59.

- Brown-out detection reset. The POR will also detect low supply voltage and generate a reset.
- Watchdog timer reset. The watchdog timer can generate a reset, as described in the section on page 60.
- ADC reset. The ADC module can be programmed to generate a reset signal if its inputs exceed a programmed threshold. See the ADC section on page 77 for details.

The POR and ADC reset signals will be held for 1024 clock periods after the signal is released. This will ensure a safe clock start-up if the crystal oscillator is currently not running.

## Memory Map

The **CC1010** memory map is shown in Figure 3.

**CC1010** has 2 blocks of RAM on chip. This includes the 128 bytes Internal RAM and the 2048 bytes External RAM. (The 2048-byte RAM will be referred to as External RAM, although it is on-chip. Direct access to off-chip RAM is not implemented.)

Access to the internal RAM is performed using the MOV instruction. MOV A, @Ri, MOV @Ri, A and MOV @Ri, #data use indirect addressing. MOV A, direct, MOV Rn, direct, MOV direct, A, MOV direct, Rn, MOV direct, direct and MOV direct, #data use direct addressing. MOV @Ri, direct uses indirect and direct addressing.

All direct addressing instructions can also be used to access the SFRs. **CC1010** also implements the option to access SFRs indirectly, as described in the In Circuit Debugging section on page 42. **CC1010** has dual data pointers to external RAM, provided in the 16 bit registers DPTR0 and DPTR1 (SFRs DPH0, DPL0, DPH1 and DPL1). If a high-level language compiler is used, it should be set up to make use of both pointers for better performance. The data pointer is selected through DPS.SEL.

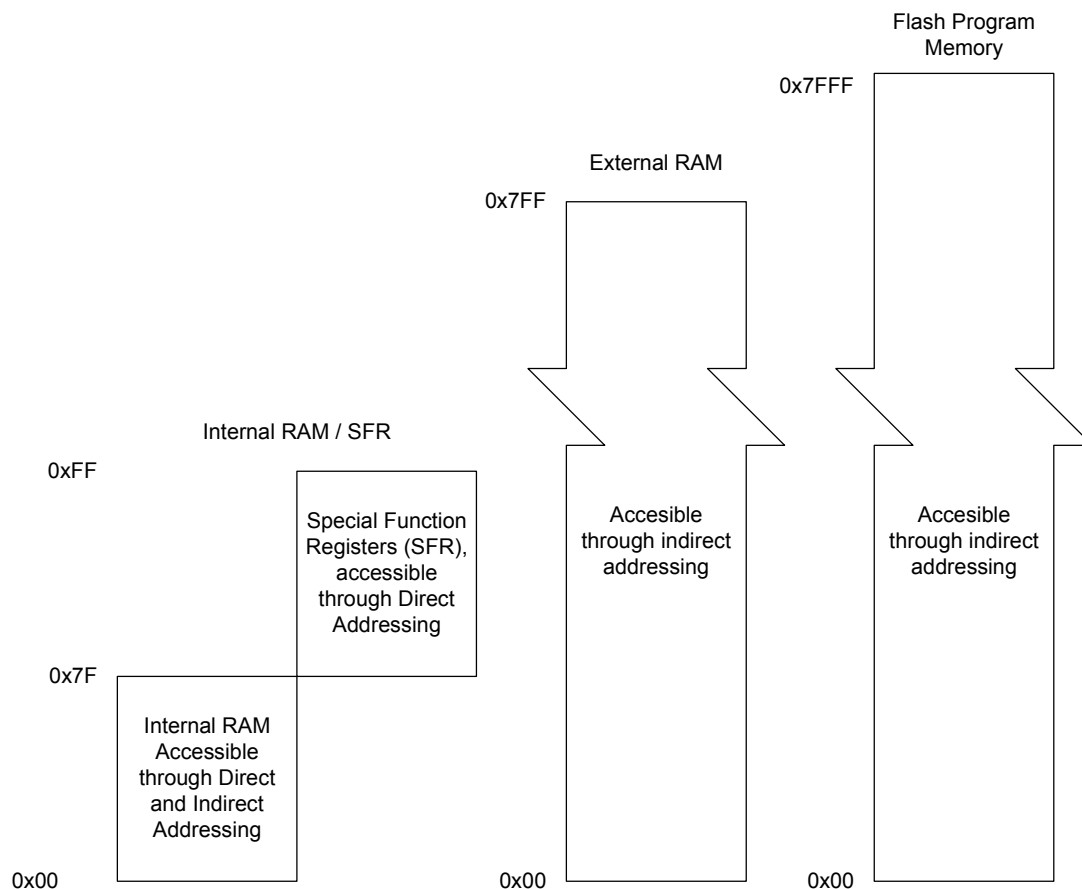
Access to the external RAM is performed using the MOVX instruction and indirect addressing using either the 16 bit data pointers or the 8 bit registers R0 or R1 together with MPAGE. MOVX A, @DPTR and MOVX @DPTR, A moves data to (from) the accumulator,

from (to) the address pointed to by the currently selected data pointer.

The instructions MOVX A, @Ri and MOVX @Ri, A moves data to (from) the accumulator, from (to) the address given by the memory page address register MPAGE and the register Ri (R0 or R1). MPAGE gives the 8 most significant address bits, while the register Ri gives the 8 least significant bits. In many 8051 implementations, this type of external RAM access is performed using P2 to give the most significant address bits. Existing software may therefore have to be adapted to make use of MPAGE instead of P2.

The program memory can be read using the MOVC A, @A+DPTR and MOVC A, @A+PC instructions, which moves a byte from the program memory address given by A+DPTR or A+PC respectively. The program memory can not be written using MOV commands, but uses the method described in the 8051 Flash Programming section on page 40.

**CC1010** also provides a possibility to stretch the access cycle to external RAM, through CKCON.MD(2:0) (see page 52). The default value for CKCON.MD is "001". It is recommended to set CKCON.MD to "000" for faster RAM access.



**Figure 3. Memory Map**

**DPL0 (0x82) - Data Pointer 0, low byte**

| Bit | Name         | R/W | Reset value | Description              |
|-----|--------------|-----|-------------|--------------------------|
| 7:0 | DPL0 (7 : 0) | R/W | 0x00        | Data Pointer 0, low byte |

**DPH0 (0x83) - Data Pointer 0, high byte**

| Bit | Name         | R/W | Reset value | Description               |
|-----|--------------|-----|-------------|---------------------------|
| 0   | DPH0 (7 : 0) | R/W | 0x00        | Data Pointer 0, high byte |

**DPL1 (0x84) - Data Pointer 1, low byte**

| Bit | Name         | R/W | Reset value | Description              |
|-----|--------------|-----|-------------|--------------------------|
| 7:0 | DPL1 (7 : 0) | R/W | 0x00        | Data Pointer 1, low byte |

**DPH1 (0x85) - Data Pointer 1, high byte**

| Bit | Name         | R/W | Reset value | Description               |
|-----|--------------|-----|-------------|---------------------------|
| 7:0 | DPH1 (7 : 0) | R/W | 0x00        | Data Pointer 1, high byte |

**DPS (0x86) - Data Pointer Select**

| Bit | Name | R/W | Reset value | Description                                                                                             |
|-----|------|-----|-------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 7:1 | -    | R0  | 0x00        | Reserved, read as 0                                                                                     |
| 0   | SEL  | R/W | 0x00        | Data Pointer Select for external RAM access<br>0 : DPH0 and DPL0 are used<br>1 : DPH1 and DPL1 are used |

**MPAGE (0x92) - Memory Page Select Register**

| Bit | Name          | R/W | Reset value | Description |
|-----|---------------|-----|-------------|-------------|
| 7:0 | MPAGE (7 : 0) | R/W | 0x00        | Memory Page |

A total of 119 Special Function Registers (SFRs) are accessible from the microcontroller core. The names and addresses of all SFRs are listed in Table 5. All standard 8051 registers are available, in addition to SFRs which are **CC1010** specific, controlling modules such as the RF Transceiver, DES encryption, ADC and Real-Time Clock.

All SFRs will be described in the following sections. A more detailed overview is provided in Table 35 on page 134, which also includes all reset values. SFRs with addresses ending with 0 or 8 (leftmost column of Table 5) are bit addressable.

**Table 5. CC1010 SFR Overview**

|      | 0/8    | 1/9     | 2/A     | 3/B     | 4/C     | 5/D     | 6/E      | 7/F      |
|------|--------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|----------|----------|
| 0xF8 | EIP    | TEST0   | TEST1   | TEST2   | TEST3   | TEST4   | TEST5    | TEST6    |
| 0xF0 | B      | FSHAPE7 | FSHAPE6 | FSHAPE5 | FSHAPE4 | FSHAPE3 | FSHAPE2  | FSHAPE1  |
| 0xE8 | EIE    | FSDELAY | FSEP0   | FSEP1   | FSCTRL  | RTCON   | FREND    | TESTMUX  |
| 0xE0 | ACC    | CURRENT | PA_POW  | PLL     | LOCK    | CAL     | PRESALER | RESERVED |
| 0xD8 | EICON  | MODEM2  | MODEM1  | MODEM0  | MATCH   | FLTIM   | -        | -        |
| 0xD0 | PSW    | X32CON  | WDT     | PDET    | BSYNC   | -       | -        | -        |
| 0xC8 | RFMAIN | RFBUF   | FREQ_0A | FREQ_1A | FREQ_2A | FREQ_0B | FREQ_1B  | FREQ_2B  |
| 0xC0 | SCON1  | SBUF1   | RFCON   | CRPCON  | CRPKEY  | CRPDAT  | CRPCNT   | RANCON   |
| 0xB8 | IP     | RDATA   | RADRL   | RADRH   | CRPINI4 | CRPINI5 | CRPINI6  | CRPINI7  |
| 0xB0 | P3     | -       | -       | -       | CRPINI0 | CRPINI1 | CRPINI2  | CRPINI3  |
| 0xA8 | IE     | TCON2   | T2PRE   | T3PRE   | T2      | T3      | FLADR    | FLCON    |
| 0xA0 | P2     | SPCR    | SPDR    | SPSR    | P0DIR   | P1DIR   | P2DIR    | P3DIR    |
| 0x98 | SCON0  | SBUF0   | -       | -       | -       | -       | -        | CHVER    |
| 0x90 | P1     | EXIF    | MPAGE   | ADCON   | ADDATL  | ADDATH  | ADCON2   | ADTRH    |
| 0x88 | TCON   | TMOD    | TL0     | TL1     | TH0     | TH1     | CKCON    | -        |
| 0x80 | P0     | SP      | DPL0    | DPH0    | DPL1    | DPH1    | DPS      | PCON     |

## CPU Registers

**CC1010** provides 4 register banks of 8 registers each. These register banks are mapped in the internal data memory (see the Memory section on page 32) at addresses 0x00 - 0x07, 0x08 - 0x0F, 0x10 - 0x17 and 0x18 - 0x1F. Each register bank contains the 8 8-bit registers R0 through R7. The different register banks are selected through the Program Status Word PSW.RS(1:0) as shown below. PSW also contains carry, overflow and

parity flags that reflect the current CPU state.

In addition, the CPU uses the accumulator register **A** (accessed via the SFR space as **ACC**), **B** (for multiplication and division) and the stack pointer **SP**. These registers are shown below. Note that the hardware stack pointer **SP** is increased when pushing and decreased when popping data, unlike many other microcontroller architectures.

### PSW (0xD0) - Program Status Word

| Bit | Name | R/W | Reset value | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|-----|------|-----|-------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 7   | CY   | R/W | 0           | Carry Flag, set to 1 when the last arithmetic operation resulted in a carry (during addition) or borrow (during subtraction), otherwise cleared to 0 by all arithmetic operations. CY is also used for rotation instructions. |
| 6   | AC   | R/W | 0           | Auxiliary carry flag. Set to 1 when the last arithmetic operation resulted in a carry into (during addition) or borrow from (during subtraction) the high order nibble, otherwise cleared to 0 by all arithmetic operations.  |
| 5   | F0   | R/W | 0           | Flag 0 (Available to the user for general purpose)                                                                                                                                                                            |
| 4   | RS1  | R/W | 0           | Register bank select.<br>RS1 RS0 Working register bank and address<br>0 0 Bank0 0x00-0x07<br>0 1 Bank1 0x08-0x0F<br>1 0 Bank2 0x10-0x17<br>1 1 Bank3 0x18-0x1F                                                                |
| 3   | RS0  | R/W | 0           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| 2   | OV   | R/W | 0           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| 1   | F1   | R/W | 0           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| 0   | P    | R/W | 0           | Parity flag. Set to 1 when the modulo-2 sum of the 8 bits in the accumulator is 1 (odd parity), cleared to 0 on even parity.                                                                                                  |

### ACC (0xE0) - Accumulator Register

| Bit | Name        | R/W | Reset value | Description |
|-----|-------------|-----|-------------|-------------|
| 7:0 | ACC (7 : 0) | R/W | 0x00        | Accumulator |

### B (0xF0) - B Register

| Bit | Name      | R/W | Reset value | Description                               |
|-----|-----------|-----|-------------|-------------------------------------------|
| 7:0 | B (7 : 0) | R/W | 0x00        | B is used for multiplication and division |

**SP (0x81) - Stack Pointer**

| Bit | Name       | R/W | Reset value | Description                                                                                                      |
|-----|------------|-----|-------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 7:0 | SP (7 : 0) | R/W | 0x07        | Stack Pointer, used for pushing and popping data to and from the stack. Note that the reset value for SP is 0x07 |

**Instruction Set Summary**

The 8051 instruction set is summarised in Table 6 below. All mnemonics are Copyright © Intel Corporation 1980.

One non-standard 8051 instruction, TRAP, with opcode 0xA5 is included to enable setting of breakpoints. This instruction is described in the In Circuit Debugging section at page 42. Symbols used in the table are:

- A - Accumulator
- AB - Register pair A and B
- B - Multiplication register
- C - Carry flag
- DPTR - Data pointer
- Rn - Register R0 - R7
- PC - Program counter
- direct - 8-bit data address (Internal RAM 0x00 - 0x7F, SFRs 0x80-0xFF)
- @Ri - Internal register pointed to by R0 or R1 (except MOVX)

- rel - Two's complement offset byte used by SJMP and conditional jumps
- bit - Direct bit address
- #data - 8-bit constant
- #data 16 - 16-bit constant
- addr 16 - 16-bit destination address
- addr 11 - 11-bit destination address, used by ACALL and AJMP. The branch will be within the same 2 kB block of program memory of the first byte of the following instruction.

The 'Bytes' column shows the number of bytes of Flash memory used. Further, the number of instruction cycles is shown. Each instruction cycle requires four clock cycles. The 4 rightmost columns shows which flags in the program status word PSW (see page 21) are affected by the instructions.

**Table 6. Instruction Set Summary**

| Mnemonic          | Description                     | Bytes | Instr. Cycles | Hex Opcode | CY | AC | OV | P |
|-------------------|---------------------------------|-------|---------------|------------|----|----|----|---|
| <b>Arithmetic</b> |                                 |       |               |            |    |    |    |   |
| ADD A, Rn         | Add register to A               | 1     | 1             | 28-2F      | x  | x  | x  | x |
| ADD A, direct     | Add direct byte to A            | 2     | 2             | 25         | x  | x  | x  | x |
| ADD A, @Ri        | Add data memory to A            | 1     | 1             | 26-27      | x  | x  | x  | x |
| ADD A, #data      | Add immediate to A              | 2     | 2             | 24         | x  | x  | x  | x |
| ADDC A, Rn        | Add register to A with carry    | 1     | 1             | 38-3F      | x  | x  | x  | x |
| ADDC A, direct    | Add direct byte to A with carry | 2     | 2             | 35         | x  | x  | x  | x |
| ADDC A, @Ri       | Add data memory to A with carry | 1     | 1             | 36-37      | x  | x  | x  | x |
| ADDC A, #data     | Add immediate to A with carry   | 2     | 2             | 34         | x  | x  | x  | x |

| Mnemonic          | Description                             | Bytes | Instr. Cycles | Hex Opcode | CY | AC | OV | P |
|-------------------|-----------------------------------------|-------|---------------|------------|----|----|----|---|
| SUBB A, Rn        | Subtract register from A with borrow    | 1     | 1             | 98-9F      | x  | x  | x  | x |
| SUBB A, direct    | Subtract direct byte from A with borrow | 2     | 2             | 95         | x  | x  | x  | x |
| SUBB A, @Ri       | Subtract data memory from A with borrow | 1     | 1             | 96-97      | x  | x  | x  | x |
| SUBB A, #data     | Subtract immediate from A with borrow   | 2     | 2             | 94         | x  | x  | x  | x |
| INC A             | Increment A                             | 1     | 1             | 04         |    |    |    | x |
| INC Rn            | Increment register                      | 1     | 1             | 08-0F      |    |    |    |   |
| INC direct        | Increment direct byte                   | 2     | 2             | 05         |    |    |    |   |
| INC @Ri           | Increment data memory                   | 1     | 1             | 06-07      |    |    |    |   |
| DEC A             | Decrement A                             | 1     | 1             | 14         |    |    |    | x |
| DEC Rn            | Decrement register                      | 1     | 1             | 18-1F      |    |    |    |   |
| DEC direct        | Decrement direct byte                   | 2     | 2             | 15         |    |    |    |   |
| DEC @Ri           | Decrement data memory                   | 1     | 1             | 16-17      |    |    |    |   |
| INC DPTR          | Increment data pointer                  | 1     | 3             | A3         |    |    |    |   |
| MUL AB            | Multiply A by B                         | 1     | 5             | A4         | x  |    | x  | x |
| DIV AB            | Divide A by B                           | 1     | 5             | 84         | x  |    | x  | x |
| DA A              | Decimal adjust A                        | 1     | 1             | D4         | x  |    |    | x |
| <b>Logical</b>    |                                         |       |               |            |    |    |    |   |
| ANL A, Rn         | AND register to A                       | 1     | 1             | 58-5F      |    |    |    | x |
| ANL A, direct     | AND direct byte to A                    | 2     | 2             | 55         |    |    |    | x |
| ANL A, @Ri        | AND data memory to A                    | 1     | 1             | 56-57      |    |    |    | x |
| ANL A, #data      | AND immediate to A                      | 2     | 2             | 54         |    |    |    | x |
| ANL direct, A     | AND A to direct byte                    | 2     | 2             | 52         |    |    |    |   |
| ANL direct, #data | AND immediate data to direct byte       | 3     | 3             | 53         |    |    |    |   |
| ORL A, Rn         | OR register to A                        | 1     | 1             | 48-4F      |    |    |    | x |
| ORL A, direct     | OR direct byte to A                     | 2     | 2             | 45         |    |    |    | x |
| ORL A, @Ri        | OR data memory to A                     | 1     | 1             | 46-47      |    |    |    | x |
| ORL A, #data      | OR immediate to A                       | 2     | 2             | 44         |    |    |    | x |
| ORL direct, A     | OR A to direct byte                     | 2     | 2             | 42         |    |    |    |   |
| ORL direct, #data | OR immediate data to direct byte        | 3     | 3             | 43         |    |    |    |   |
| XRL A, Rn         | Exclusive-OR register to A              | 1     | 1             | 68-6F      |    |    |    | x |
| XRL A, direct     | Exclusive-OR direct byte to A           | 2     | 2             | 65         |    |    |    | x |
| XRL A, @Ri        | Exclusive-OR data memory to A           | 1     | 1             | 66-67      |    |    |    | x |
| XRL A, #data      | Exclusive-OR immediate to A             | 2     | 2             | 64         |    |    |    | x |
| XRL direct, A     | Exclusive-OR A to direct byte           | 2     | 2             | 62         |    |    |    |   |
| XRL direct, #data | Exclusive-OR immediate to direct byte   | 3     | 3             | 63         |    |    |    |   |
| CLR A             | Clear A                                 | 1     | 1             | E4         |    |    |    | x |
| CPL A             | Complement A                            | 1     | 1             | F4         |    |    |    | x |
| SWAP A            | Swap nibbles of A                       | 1     | 1             | C4         |    |    |    |   |
| RL A              | Rotate A left                           | 1     | 1             | 23         |    |    |    |   |
| RLC A             | Rotate A left through carry             | 1     | 1             | 33         | x  |    |    | x |
| RR A              | Rotate A right                          | 1     | 1             | 03         |    |    |    |   |
| RRC A             | Rotate A right through carry            | 1     | 1             | 13         | x  |    |    | x |

| Mnemonic             | Description                       | Bytes | Instr. Cycles | Hex Opcode | CY | AC | OV | P |
|----------------------|-----------------------------------|-------|---------------|------------|----|----|----|---|
| <b>Data Transfer</b> |                                   |       |               |            |    |    |    |   |
| MOV A, Rn            | Move register to A                | 1     | 1             | E8-EF      |    |    |    | x |
| MOV A, direct        | Move direct byte to A             | 2     | 2             | E5         |    |    |    | x |
| MOV A, @Ri           | Move data memory to A             | 1     | 1             | E6-E7      |    |    |    | x |
| MOV A, #data         | Move immediate to A               | 2     | 2             | 74         |    |    |    | x |
| MOV Rn, A            | Move A to register                | 1     | 1             | F8-FF      |    |    |    |   |
| MOV Rn, direct       | Move direct byte to register      | 2     | 2             | A8-AF      |    |    |    |   |
| MOV Rn, #data        | Move immediate to register        | 2     | 2             | 78-7F      |    |    |    |   |
| MOV direct, A        | Move A to direct byte             | 2     | 2             | F5         |    |    |    |   |
| MOV direct, Rn       | Move register to direct byte      | 2     | 2             | 88-8F      |    |    |    |   |
| MOV direct, direct   | Move direct byte to direct byte   | 3     | 3             | 85         |    |    |    |   |
| MOV direct, @Ri      | Move data memory to direct byte   | 2     | 2             | 86-87      |    |    |    |   |
| MOV direct, #data    | Move immediate to direct byte     | 3     | 3             | 75         |    |    |    |   |
| MOV @Ri, A           | MOV A to data memory              | 1     | 1             | F6-F7      |    |    |    |   |
| MOV @Ri, direct      | Move direct byte to data memory   | 2     | 2             | A6-A7      |    |    |    |   |
| MOV @Ri, #data       | Move immediate to data memory     | 2     | 2             | 76-77      |    |    |    |   |
| MOV DPTR, #data      | Move immediate to data pointer    | 3     | 3             | 90         |    |    |    |   |
| MOVC A, @A+DPTR      | Move code byte relative DPTR to A | 1     | 3             | 93         |    |    |    | x |
| MOVC A, @A+PC        | Move code byte relative PC to A   | 1     | 3             | 83         |    |    |    | x |
| MOVX A, @Ri          | Move external data (A8) to A      | 1     | 2-9           | E2-E3      |    |    |    | x |
| MOVX A, @DPTR        | Move external data (A16) to A     | 1     | 2-9           | E0         |    |    |    | x |
| MOVX @Ri, A          | Move A to external data (A8)      | 1     | 2-9           | F2-F3      |    |    |    |   |
| MOVX @DPTR, A        | Move A to external data (A16)     | 1     | 2-9           | F0         |    |    |    |   |
| PUSH direct          | Push direct byte onto stack       | 2     | 2             | C0         |    |    |    |   |
| POP direct           | Pop direct byte from stack        | 2     | 2             | D0         |    |    |    |   |
| XCH A, Rn            | Exchange A and register           | 1     | 1             | C8-CF      |    |    |    | x |
| XCH A, direct        | Exchange A and direct byte        | 2     | 2             | C5         |    |    |    | x |
| XCH A, @Ri           | Exchange A and data memory        | 1     | 1             | C6-C7      |    |    |    | x |
| XCHD A, @Ri          | Exchange A and data memory nibble | 1     | 1             | D6-D7      |    |    |    | x |
| <b>Boolean</b>       |                                   |       |               |            |    |    |    |   |
| CLR C                | Clear carry                       | 1     | 1             | C3         | x  |    |    |   |
| CLR bit              | Clear direct bit                  | 2     | 2             | C2         |    |    |    |   |
| SETB C               | Set carry                         | 1     | 1             | D3         | x  |    |    |   |
| SETB bit             | Set direct bit                    | 2     | 2             | D2         |    |    |    |   |
| CPL C                | Complement carry                  | 1     | 1             | B3         | x  |    |    |   |
| CPL bit              | Complement direct bit             | 2     | 2             | B2         |    |    |    |   |
| ANL C, bit           | AND direct bit to carry           | 2     | 2             | 82         | x  |    |    |   |
| ANL C, /bit          | AND direct bit inverse to carry   | 2     | 2             | B0         | x  |    |    |   |



| Mnemonic            | Description                                           | Bytes | Instr. Cycles | Hex Opcode | CY | AC | OV | P |
|---------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|-------|---------------|------------|----|----|----|---|
| ORL C, bit          | OR direct bit to carry                                | 2     | 2             | 72         | x  |    |    |   |
| ORL C, /bit         | OR direct bit inverse to carry                        | 2     | 2             | A0         | x  |    |    |   |
| MOV C, bit          | Move direct bit to carry                              | 2     | 2             | A2         | x  |    |    |   |
| MOV bit, C          | Move carry to direct bit                              | 2     | 2             | 92         |    |    |    |   |
| <b>Branching</b>    |                                                       |       |               |            |    |    |    |   |
| ACALL addr 11       | Absolute call to subroutine                           | 2     | 3             | 11-F1      |    |    |    |   |
| LCALL addr 16       | Long call to subroutine                               | 3     | 4             | 12         |    |    |    |   |
| RET                 | Return from subroutine                                | 1     | 4             | 22         |    |    |    |   |
| RETI                | Return from interrupt                                 | 1     | 4             | 32         |    |    |    |   |
| AJMP addr 11        | Absolute jump unconditional                           | 2     | 3             | 01-E1      |    |    |    |   |
| LJMP addr 16        | Long jump unconditional                               | 3     | 4             | 02         |    |    |    |   |
| SJMP rel            | Short jump (relative address)                         | 2     | 3             | 80         |    |    |    |   |
| JC rel              | Jump on carry = 1                                     | 2     | 3             | 40         |    |    |    |   |
| JNC rel             | Jump on carry = 0                                     | 2     | 3             | 50         |    |    |    |   |
| JB bit, rel         | Jump on direct bit = 1                                | 3     | 4             | 20         |    |    |    |   |
| JNB bit, rel        | Jump on direct bit = 0                                | 3     | 4             | 30         |    |    |    |   |
| JBC bit, rel        | Jump on direct bit = 1 and clear                      | 3     | 4             | 10         |    |    |    |   |
| JMP @A+DPTR         | Jump indirect relative DPTR                           | 1     | 3             | 73         |    |    |    |   |
| JZ rel              | Jump on accumulator = 0                               | 2     | 3             | 60         |    |    |    |   |
| JNZ rel             | Jump on accumulator != 0                              | 2     | 3             | 70         |    |    |    |   |
| CJNE A, direct, rel | Compare A and direct, jump relative if not equal      | 3     | 4             | B5         | x  |    |    |   |
| CJNE A, #d, rel     | Compare A and immediate, jump relative if not equal   | 3     | 4             | B4         | x  |    |    |   |
| CJNE Rn, #d, rel    | Compare reg and immediate, jump relative if not equal | 3     | 4             | B8-BF      | x  |    |    |   |
| CJNE @Ri, #d, rel   | Compare ind and immediate, jump relative if not equal | 3     | 4             | B6-B7      | x  |    |    |   |
| DJNZ Rn, rel        | Decrement register, jump relative if not zero         | 2     | 3             | D8-DF      |    |    |    |   |
| DJNZ direct, rel    | Decrement direct byte, jump relative if not zero      | 3     | 4             | D5         |    |    |    |   |
| <b>Misc.</b>        |                                                       |       |               |            |    |    |    |   |
| NOP                 | No operation                                          | 1     | 1             | 00         |    |    |    |   |
| TRAP                | Set <b>EICON.FDIF</b> = 1, used for breakpoints       | 1     | 3             | A5         |    |    |    |   |

## Interrupts

In **CC1010** there are a total of 15 interrupt sources, which share 12 interrupt lines. These are all shown in Table 7. Each interrupt's natural priority, interrupt vector,

interrupt enable and interrupt flag, is also shown in the table, and will be described below.

**Table 7. CC1010 Interrupt overview**

| Interrupt                             | Natural Priority | Priority Control | Interrupt Vector | Interrupt Enable                        | Interrupt Flag                           |
|---------------------------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|-----------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|
| Flash / Debug interrupt               | 0                | -                | 0x33             | <b>EICON.FDIE</b>                       | <b>EICON.FDIF</b>                        |
| External Interrupt 0                  | 1                | <b>IP.PX0</b>    | 0x03             | <b>IE.EX0</b>                           | <b>TCON.IE0</b> (*)                      |
| Timer 0 Interrupt                     | 2                | <b>IP.PT0</b>    | 0x0B             | <b>IE.ET0</b>                           | <b>TCON.TF0</b> (*)                      |
| External Interrupt 1                  | 3                | <b>IP.PX1</b>    | 0x13             | <b>IE.EX1</b>                           | <b>TCON.IE1</b> (*)                      |
| Timer 1 Interrupt                     | 4                | <b>IP.PT1</b>    | 0x1B             | <b>IE.ET1</b>                           | <b>TCON.TF1</b> (*)                      |
| Serial Port 0 Transmit Interrupt      | 5                | <b>IP.PS0</b>    | 0x23             | <b>IE.ES0</b>                           | <b>SCON0.TI_0</b>                        |
| Serial Port 0 Receive Interrupt       |                  |                  |                  |                                         | <b>SCON0.RI_0</b>                        |
| Serial Port 1 Transmit Interrupt      | 6                | <b>IP.PS1</b>    | 0x3B             | <b>IE.ES1</b>                           | <b>SCON1.TI_1</b>                        |
| Serial Port 1 Receive Interrupt       |                  |                  |                  |                                         | <b>SCON1.RI_1</b>                        |
| RF Transmit / Receive Interrupt       | 7                | <b>EIP.PRF</b>   | 0x43             | <b>EIE.RFIE</b>                         | <b>EXIF.RFIF</b>                         |
| Timer 2 Interrupt                     | 8                | <b>EIP.PT2</b>   | 0x4B             | <b>EIE.ET2</b>                          | <b>EXIF.TF2</b>                          |
| ADC Interrupt                         | 9                | <b>EIP.PAD</b>   | 0x53             | <b>EIE.ADIE</b> and <b>ADCON2.ADCIE</b> | <b>EXIF.ADIF</b> and <b>ADCON2.ADCIF</b> |
| DES Encryption / Decryption Interrupt |                  |                  |                  | <b>EIE.ADIE</b> and <b>CRPCON.CRPIE</b> | <b>EXIF.ADIF</b> and <b>CRPCON.CRPIF</b> |
| Timer 3 Interrupt                     | 10               | <b>EIP.PT3</b>   | 0x5B             | <b>EIE.ET3</b>                          | <b>EXIF.TF3</b>                          |
| Realtime Clock Interrupt              | 11               | <b>EIP.PRTC</b>  | 0x63             | <b>EIE.RTCIE</b>                        | <b>EICON.RTCIF</b>                       |

(\*) - Interrupt flag is cleared by hardware.

### Interrupt Masking

**IE.EA** is the global interrupt enable for all interrupts, except the Flash / Debug interrupt. When **IE.EA** is set, each interrupt is masked by the interrupt enable bits listed in Table 7. When **IE.EA** is cleared, all interrupts are masked, except the Flash / Debug interrupt, which has its own interrupt mask bit, **EICON.FDIE**.

### Interrupt Processing

When an enabled interrupt occurs, the CPU jumps to the address of the interrupt service routine (ISR) associated with that interrupt, as shown in Table 7. Most interrupts can also be initiated by setting the associated interrupt flag from software.

**CC1010** executes the ISR to completion unless another interrupt set at a higher interrupt level occurs. Each ISR ends with a **RETI** (return from interrupt) instruction. After executing the **RETI**, **CC1010** returns to the next instruction that would have been executed if the interrupt had not occurred.

**CC1010** always completes the instruction in progress before servicing an interrupt. If the instruction in progress is **RETI**, or a write access to any of the **IP**, **IE**, **EIP**, or **EIE** SFRs, **CC1010** completes one additional instruction before servicing the interrupt.

**IE (0xA8) - Interrupt Enable Register**

| Bit | Name       | R/W | Reset value | Description                                                                                                                                                            |
|-----|------------|-----|-------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 7   | <b>EA</b>  | R/W | 0           | Global Interrupt enable / disable<br>0 : All interrupts except the Flash / debug interrupt are disabled<br>1 : Each interrupt is enabled by its individual masking bit |
| 6   | <b>ES1</b> | R/W | 0           | Serial Port 1 interrupt enable / disable<br>0 : Interrupt is disabled<br>1 : Interrupt is enabled, when also <b>EA</b> is set                                          |
| 5   | -          | R/W | 0           | Reserved for future use                                                                                                                                                |
| 4   | <b>ES0</b> | R/W | 0           | Serial Port 0 interrupt enable / disable<br>0 : Interrupt is disabled<br>1 : Interrupt is enabled, when also <b>EA</b> is set                                          |
| 3   | <b>ET1</b> | R/W | 0           | Timer 1 interrupt enable / disable<br>0 : Interrupt is disabled<br>1 : Interrupt is enabled, when also <b>EA</b> is set                                                |
| 2   | <b>EX1</b> | R/W | 0           | External interrupt 1 (from <b>P3 . 3</b> ) enable / disable<br>0 : Interrupt is disabled<br>1 : Interrupt is enabled, when also <b>EA</b> is set                       |
| 1   | <b>ET0</b> | R/W | 0           | Timer 0 interrupt enable / disable<br>0 : Interrupt is disabled<br>1 : Interrupt is enabled, when also <b>EA</b> is set                                                |
| 0   | <b>EX0</b> | R/W | 0           | External interrupt 0 (from <b>P3 . 2</b> ) enable / disable<br>0 : Interrupt is disabled<br>1 : Interrupt is enabled, when also <b>EA</b> is set                       |

**EIE (0xE8) - Extended Interrupt Enable Register**

| Bit | Name         | R/W | Reset value | Description                                                                                                                    |
|-----|--------------|-----|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 7   | -            | R1  | 1           | Reserved, read as 1                                                                                                            |
| 6   | -            | R1  | 1           | Reserved, read as 1                                                                                                            |
| 5   | -            | R1  | 1           | Reserved, read as 1                                                                                                            |
| 4   | <b>RTCIE</b> | R/W | 0           | Realtime Clock interrupt enable / disable<br>0 : Interrupt is disabled<br>1 : Interrupt is enabled, when also <b>EA</b> is set |
| 3   | <b>ET3</b>   | R/W | 0           | Timer 3 interrupt enable / disable<br>0 : Interrupt is disabled<br>1 : Interrupt is enabled, when also <b>EA</b> is set        |
| 2   | <b>ADIE</b>  | R/W | 0           | ADC / DES interrupt enable / disable<br>0 : Interrupt is disabled<br>1 : Interrupt is enabled, when also <b>EA</b> is set      |
| 1   | <b>ET2</b>   | R/W | 0           | Timer 2 interrupt enable / disable<br>0 : Interrupt is disabled<br>1 : Interrupt is enabled, when also <b>EA</b> is set        |
| 0   | <b>RFIE</b>  | R/W | 0           | RF Interrupt enable / disable<br>0 : Interrupt is disabled<br>1 : Interrupt is enabled, when also <b>EA</b> is set             |

**EICON (0xD8) - Extended Interrupt Control**

| Bit | Name         | R/W | Reset value | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|-----|--------------|-----|-------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 7   | <b>SMOD1</b> | R/W | 0           | Serial Port 1 baud rate doubler enable / disable<br>0 : Serial Port 1 baud rate is normal<br>1 : Serial Port 1 baud rate is doubled                                                                                                                                          |
| 6   | -            | R1  | 1           | Reserved, read as 1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| 5   | <b>FDIE</b>  | R/W | 0           | Flash / Debug interrupt enable<br>0 : Interrupt is disabled<br>1 : Interrupt is enabled (independent of <b>IE.EA</b> )                                                                                                                                                       |
| 4   | <b>FDIF</b>  | R/W | 0           | Flash / Debug interrupt flag<br><b>FDIF</b> is set by hardware when an 8051-initiated write to Flash program memory is completed or a TRAP instruction is executed. <b>FDIF</b> may also be set by software. <b>FDIF</b> must be cleared by software before exiting the ISR. |
| 3   | <b>RTCIF</b> | R/W | 0           | Real-time clock interrupt flag<br><b>RTCIF</b> is set by hardware when an interrupt request is generated from the real-time clock. <b>RTCIF</b> may also be set by software. <b>RTCIF</b> must be cleared by software before exiting the ISR.                                |
| 2   | -            | R0  | 0           | Reserved, read as 0                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| 1   | -            | R0  | 0           | Reserved, read as 0                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| 0   | -            | R0  | 0           | Reserved, read as 0                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |

**EXIF (0x91) - Extended Interrupt Flag**

| Bit | Name        | R/W | Reset value | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|-----|-------------|-----|-------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 7   | <b>TF3</b>  | R/W | 0           | Timer 3 interrupt flag.<br><b>TF3</b> is set by hardware when an interrupt request is generated from Timer 3. <b>TF3</b> may also be set by software. <b>TF3</b> must be cleared by software before exiting the ISR.                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| 6   | <b>ADIF</b> | R/W | 0           | ADC / DES Interrupt flag.<br><b>ADIF</b> is set by hardware when an interrupt request is generated from the ADC block ( <b>ADCON2.ADCIF</b> ) or by the DES Encryption / Decryption block ( <b>CRPCON.CRPIF</b> ). These interrupts must also be enabled by setting <b>ADCON2.ADCIE</b> and <b>CRPCON.CRPIE</b> . <b>ADIF</b> may also be set by software. <b>ADIF</b> must be cleared by software before exiting the ISR |
| 5   | <b>TF2</b>  | R/W | 0           | Timer 2 interrupt flag.<br><b>TF2</b> is set by hardware when an interrupt request is generated from Timer 2. <b>TF2</b> may also be set by software. <b>TF2</b> must be cleared by software before exiting the ISR                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| 4   | <b>RFIF</b> | R/W | 0           | RF Transmit / receive interrupt flag.<br><b>RFIF</b> is set by hardware when an interrupt request is generated from the RF transceiver block. <b>RFIF</b> may also be set by software. <b>RFIF</b> must be cleared by software before exiting the ISR.                                                                                                                                                                    |
| 3   | -           | R1  | 1           | Reserved, read as 1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| 2   | -           | R0  | 0           | Reserved, read as 0                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| 1   | -           | R0  | 0           | Reserved, read as 0                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| 0   | -           | R0  | 0           | Reserved, read as 0                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |

### Interrupt Priority

Interrupts are prioritised in two stages: Interrupt level and natural priority. The interrupt level (low, high or highest) takes precedence over the natural priority.

The Flash / Debug Interrupt, if enabled, always has the highest priority and is the only interrupt that can have the highest priority. All other interrupts can be assigned either low or high priority, set by the registers **IP** and **EIP** listed below.

Two interrupts with the same interrupt priority that occur simultaneously are resolved through their natural priority. The natural priority is shown in Table 7. The interrupt having the lowest natural priority will be serviced first.

Once an interrupt is being serviced, only an interrupt of higher priority level can interrupt the service routine of the interrupt currently being serviced.

### IP (0xB8) - Interrupt Priority Register

| Bit | Name | R/W | Reset value | Description                                                                                                                        |
|-----|------|-----|-------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 7   | -    | R1  | 1           | Reserved, read as 1                                                                                                                |
| 6   | PS1  | R/W | 0           | Serial Port 1 interrupt priority control<br>0 : Interrupt has low priority<br>1 : Interrupt has high priority                      |
| 5   | -    | R/W | 0           | Reserved for future use                                                                                                            |
| 4   | PS0  | R/W | 0           | Serial Port 0 interrupt priority control<br>0 : Interrupt has low priority<br>1 : Interrupt has high priority                      |
| 3   | PT1  | R/W | 0           | Timer 1 interrupt priority control<br>0 : Interrupt has low priority<br>1 : Interrupt has high priority                            |
| 2   | PX1  | R/W | 0           | External Interrupt 1 (from P3 . 3) interrupt priority control<br>0 : Interrupt has low priority<br>1 : Interrupt has high priority |
| 1   | PT0  | R/W | 0           | Timer 0 interrupt priority control<br>0 : Interrupt has low priority<br>1 : Interrupt has high priority                            |
| 0   | PX0  | R/W | 0           | External Interrupt 0 (from P3 . 2) interrupt priority control<br>0 : Interrupt has low priority<br>1 : Interrupt has high priority |

### EIP (0xF8) - Extended Interrupt Priority Register

| Bit | Name | R/W | Reset value | Description                                                                                                    |
|-----|------|-----|-------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 7   | -    | R1  | 1           | Reserved, read as 1                                                                                            |
| 6   | -    | R1  | 1           | Reserved, read as 1                                                                                            |
| 5   | -    | R1  | 1           | Reserved, read as 1                                                                                            |
| 4   | PRTC | R/W | 0           | Realtime Clock interrupt priority control<br>0 : Interrupt has low priority<br>1 : Interrupt has high priority |
| 3   | PT3  | R/W | 0           | Timer 3 interrupt priority control<br>0 : Interrupt has low priority<br>1 : Interrupt has high priority        |
| 2   | PAD  | R/W | 0           | ADC / DES interrupt priority control<br>0 : Interrupt has low priority<br>1 : Interrupt has high priority      |
| 1   | PT2  | R/W | 0           | Timer 2 interrupt priority control<br>0 : Interrupt has low priority<br>1 : Interrupt has high priority        |
| 0   | PRF  | R/W | 0           | 0 : Interrupt has low priority<br>1 : Interrupt has high priority                                              |

### External interrupts

Two external interrupt pins are available in the **CC1010**. They are located on pins P3.2 and P3.3, and can be set up to be either level- or edge sensitive by setting the IT1 and IT2 bits in the TCON register (see page 51 for more information). When the external interrupts are activated in the IE

register, any pulse longer than 8 clock cycles will always generate an interrupt.

The **CC1010** will wake up from Idle mode when an external interrupt pin is activated, but the external interrupt pins cannot wake the **CC1010** from Power-Down mode.

### Main Crystal Oscillator

An external clock signal or the main crystal oscillator can be used as main frequency reference and microcontroller clock signal. An external clock signal should be connected to xosc\_q1, while xosc\_q2 should be left open.

The microcontroller core and main oscillator will operate at any frequency in the range 3 - 24 MHz. However, the crystal frequency should be in the range 3-4, 6-8 or 9-24 MHz because the crystal frequency is used as reference for the data rate in the RF transceiver part (as well as other internal functions). The following frequencies are recommended as they will provide "standard" data rates: 3.6864, 7.3728, 11.0592, 14.7456, 18.4320 and 22.1184 MHz. The selected crystal frequency range must be set in MODEM0.XOSC\_FREQ(2:0) in order to get the correct data rate (see page 91).

Using the main crystal oscillator, the crystal must be connected between the pins xosc\_q1 and xosc\_q2. The oscillator is designed for parallel mode operation of the crystal. In addition loading capacitors (C171 and C181) for the crystal are required. The loading capacitor values depend on the total load capacitance,  $C_L$ , specified for the crystal. The total load capacitance seen between the crystal terminals should equal  $C_L$  for the crystal to oscillate at the specified frequency.

$$C_L = \frac{1}{\frac{1}{C_{171}} + \frac{1}{C_{181}}} + C_{\text{parasitic}}$$

The parasitic capacitance is constituted by pin input capacitance and PCB stray capacitance. Typically the total parasitic capacitance is 3-5pF. A trimming capacitor

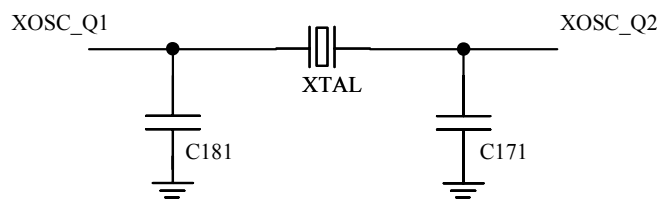
may be placed across C171 for initial tuning if necessary.

The crystal oscillator is of an advanced amplitude-regulated type. A high current is used to start up the oscillations. When the amplitude builds up, the current is reduced to what is necessary to maintain a 600 mVpp amplitude. This ensures a fast start-up, keeps the current consumption and the drive level to a minimum and makes the oscillator insensitive to ESR variations. As long as you follow the crystal loading capacitance requirements, do not worry about ESR or drive levels (a typical drive level is 4  $\mu$ W for 3 MHz).

The main crystal oscillator circuit is shown in Figure 4. Typical component values for

different values of  $C_L$  are given in Table 8. Recommended load capacitance versus frequency is given in Table 4 at page 7.

The initial tolerance, temperature drift, ageing and load pulling should be carefully specified in order to meet the required frequency accuracy in a certain application. By specifying the *total* expected frequency accuracy in SmartRF® Studio together with data rate and frequency separation, the software will calculate the total bandwidth and compare to the available IF bandwidth. Any contradictions will be reported by the software and a more accurate crystal will be recommended if required.



**Figure 4. Crystal oscillator circuit**

**Table 8. Crystal oscillator component values**

| Item | $C_L = 12 \text{ pF}$ | $C_L = 20 \text{ pF}$ |
|------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| C171 | 15 pF                 | 30 pF                 |
| C181 | 15 pF                 | 30 pF                 |

## Power and Clock Modes

Several power modes are defined to save power when running **CC1010**. The modes are described below. See also Table 9.

### Active Mode

In active mode the 8051 is running normally, executing instructions from the Flash program memory. The clock used in this mode could either be the main crystal oscillator, or it could be the 32 kHz oscillator. The current consumption depends on the actual frequency used.

### Idle Mode

After completing the instruction that sets the `PCON.IDLE` bit, Idle Mode is entered. In Idle Mode, the 8051 processing is stopped and internal registers maintain their current data, but all peripherals are still running.

There are 3 ways to exit Idle Mode:

- Activate any enabled interrupt. This clears the `IDLE` bit, terminating Idle Mode, and executes the ISR associated with the received interrupt. The `RETI` instruction at the end of the ISR causes the 8051 to return to the instruction following the one that enabled Idle Mode.
- Activate any reset condition. All registers are then reset, and program execution will resume from address 0x0000 when the reset condition is cleared.
- Turn the power off and on. The Power On Reset module should then be enabled, or an external reset signal should be applied during power up.

### Power-Down Mode

After completing the instruction that sets the `PCON.STOP` bit, the controller core and the peripherals are stopped. In Power-Down Mode, the clock trees of the 8051 and peripherals are disabled. Only the ADC clock tree is running. This enables the ADC to generate reset as will be described in the ADC section.

Note that the `PCON.STOP` bit does not affect the clock oscillators; these will still be running if they are switched on when entering Power-Down Mode.

To ensure minimum power-consumption, the ADC should be switched off and Power-down mode should be entered by switching off the oscillators instead of using the `PCON.STOP` bit.

There are 2 ways to exit Power Down Mode:

- Activate any reset condition. All registers are then reset, and program execution will resume when the reset condition is cleared. Program execution will then resume from address 0x0000.
- Turn the power off and on. The Power On Reset module should then be enabled, or an external reset signal should be applied during power up.

More information about minimising the power consumption of the CC1010 can be found in Application Note *AN017 Low Power Systems Using The CC1010*.



**Table 9. Operating modes summary**

| Mode              | Core              | Peripherals                  | Typical current consumption <sup>1</sup> | Exit condition                                       |
|-------------------|-------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Active</i>     | Main osc.         | Main osc.                    | 14.8 mA at 14.7456 MHz                   | Writing SFR                                          |
|                   | RTC osc. (32 kHz) | RTC osc. (32 kHz)            | 1.3 mA                                   | Writing SFR                                          |
| <i>Idle</i>       | Stopped           | Main osc.                    | 12.8 mA at 14.7456 MHz                   | Interrupt<br>Reset<br>Power off/on                   |
|                   | Stopped           | RTC osc. (32 kHz)<br>ADC Off | 29.4 uA                                  |                                                      |
| <i>Power-Down</i> | Stopped           | ADC On (32 kHz)              | 200 uA                                   | ADC value exceeds threshold<br>Reset<br>Power off/on |
|                   | Stopped           | Stopped                      | 0.2 uA                                   | Reset<br>Power off/on                                |

Note 1: Flash duty-cycle reduction is used for all modes

#### *Clock Modes*

The 8051 and its peripherals can be run on both the main crystal oscillator (Clock Mode 0) and the 32.768 kHz oscillator (Clock Mode 1). The clock mode is set in `X32CON.CMODE`.

#### *Entering Clock Mode 1 from Clock Mode 0*

After reset, the 8051 and its peripherals are running on the main crystal oscillator, and the 32.768 kHz oscillator is in power down. To enter Clock Mode 1, the 32.768 kHz oscillator must first be powered up. This requires clearing `X32CON.X32_PD` and then waiting at least 160 ms, after which `X32CON.CMODE` can be set to enter Clock Mode 1.

If an external 32.768 kHz clock source is already available in the system, this clock can be applied to the `xosc32_q1` pin after setting the `X32CON.X32_BYPASS` bit.

After 2 to 3 clock periods on the 32.768 kHz oscillator, a glitch free transition has been made from the main crystal oscillator to the 32.768 kHz oscillator. If desired, the main crystal oscillator can then be set in power down to save more power by setting `RFMAIN.CORE_PD` and `RFMAIN.BIAS_PD`. This has the disadvantage that a later transition from

Clock Mode 1 to Clock Mode 0 will require the main crystal oscillator to be powered up again.

Since the Flash program memory draws a static current, Idle Mode together with Flash Power Control (see page 41) should be applied for maximum power saving in Clock Mode 1.

The RF receiver cannot be activated in Clock Mode 1.

#### *Entering Clock Mode 0 from Clock Mode 1*

To enter Clock Mode 0 from Clock Mode 1, the main crystal oscillator must first be set in power up (if powered down). This requires clearing `RFMAIN.CORE_PD` and `RFMAIN.BIAS_PD` and then waiting at least 5 ms (depend on main oscillator frequency, see Electrical Specifications page 7). If the oscillator is already powered up, no waiting is required. Clearing `X32CON.CMODE` will then cause a glitch free transition from Clock Mode 1 to Clock Mode 0 after 2 to 3 clock periods on the main crystal oscillator.

#### *Flash Power Control*

The Flash program memory current consumption can be controlled as described in the Flash Power Control section on page 41.

**PCON (0x87) - Power Control Register**

| Bit | Name  | R/W | Reset value | Description                                                                                                                     |
|-----|-------|-----|-------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 7   | SMOD0 | R/W | 0           | Serial Port 0 baud rate doubler enable.<br>0 : Serial Port 0 baud rate is not doubled<br>1 : Serial Port 0 baud rate is doubled |
| 6   | -     | R/W | 0           | Reserved                                                                                                                        |
| 5   | -     | R1  | 1           | Reserved, read as 1                                                                                                             |
| 4   | -     | R1  | 1           | Reserved, read as 1                                                                                                             |
| 3   | GF1   | R/W | 0           | General purpose flag 1. Bit-addressable, general purpose flag for software control.                                             |
| 2   | GF0   | R/W | 0           | General purpose flag 0. Bit-addressable, general purpose flag for software control.                                             |
| 1   | STOP  | R/W | 0           | Power Down (Stop) mode select. Setting the STOP bit places <b>CC1010</b> core and peripherals in Stop Mode.                     |
| 0   | IDLE  | R/W | 0           | Idle mode select. Setting the IDLE bit places <b>CC1010</b> in Idle Mode (core is stopped but peripherals are running).         |

**X32CON (0xD1) - 32.768 kHz Crystal Oscillator Control Register**

| Bit | Name       | R/W | Reset value | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|-----|------------|-----|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 7   | -          | R0  | 0           | Reserved, read as 0                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| 6   | -          | R0  | 0           | Reserved, read as 0                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| 5   | -          | R0  | 0           | Reserved, read as 0                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| 4   | -          | R0  | 0           | Reserved, read as 0                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| 3   | -          | R0  | 0           | Reserved, read as 0                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| 2   | X32_BYPASS | R/W | 0           | 32.768 kHz oscillator bypass control signal<br>0 : The internal 32.768 kHz oscillator is used to generate the 32.768kHz clock<br>1 : The internal 32.768 kHz oscillator is bypassed, and an external clock signal can be applied to the XOSC32_Q1 pin. |
| 1   | X32_PD     | R/W | 1           | 32.768 kHz oscillator power down signal<br>0 : The oscillator is powered up<br>1 : The oscillator is powered down (default after reset)                                                                                                                |
| 0   | CMODE      | R/W | 0           | Select different Clock Modes for the 8051 and its peripherals.<br>0 : Clock Mode 0 is selected (default after reset)<br>1 : Clock Mode 1 is selected                                                                                                   |

## Flash Program Memory

**CC1010** has 32 kBytes of on-chip Flash program memory. It is divided into 256 pages of 128 bytes each. It can be programmed / erased through a serial SPI interface or page-by-page from the 8051 as described in the following sections.

The endurance for the Flash program memory is typically 20.000 erase / write cycles.

The Flash program memory can be locked for further reading / writing by setting appropriate lock bits through the serial interface. Chip erase must be performed

to unlock the memory. This provides a way to prevent software from being copied by others. It can also prevent parts of the Flash memory from being modified by software, such as a boot loader that should remain unchanged. Other parts of the Flash may still be updated by the boot loader.

For the security of the Flash protection, please refer to the disclaimer at the end of this document.

## SPI Flash Programming

The on-chip Flash program memory can be programmed using the SPI Flash programming protocol described in this section.

SPI Flash programming is enabled when the pin **PROG** is held low. This enables the SPI slave, using the pins **SCK** (**P0.0**) as the clock input, **SI** (**P0.1**) as the serial data input and **SO** (**P0.2**) as the serial data output.

A Windows based Flash programmer is also available free of charge at the Chipcon web site.

## Serial Programming Algorithm

When writing serial data to the SPI interface, data is clocked at the rising edge of **SCK**. When reading data from the SPI interface, data is clocked at the falling edge of **SCK**, see Figure 5.

1. Apply power between  $V_{DD}$  and DGND while **SCK** is set to '0'. If a crystal is not connected between **xosc\_q1** and **xosc\_q2** apply a clock signal to the **xosc\_q1** pin.
2. Give **RESET** a negative pulse of at least one XOSC period.
3. Set **PROG** low.

4. Send the Programming Enable command. Check that the slave is synchronised by verifying that the second byte of the instruction is echoed back when issuing the third byte. If the second byte did not echo, issue a positive pulse on **SCK** and try again. In the worst case it will take 32 attempts to synchronise.
5. Send the Set Write Cycle Time command according to the device clock oscillator frequency.  $C*16*$ clock period must be between 20-40us for safe flash programming.
6. If a chip erase is performed wait 450ms after the instruction before issuing Write.
7. Flash memory is programmed one page at a time. Each page consists of 128 bytes. Load all bytes of the page that is to be programmed with the Load Program Memory Page instruction.
8. When all bytes of a page has been loaded issue Write Program Memory Page with the page address. The write operation finishes within 5.4ms.

Reading an address while writing will return 0xFF. This can be used for polling to determine when a page write is finished. When a read instruction returns anything

other than \$FF all flash write operations have finished.

#### SPI Flash Programming Instructions

9 instructions are defined to perform the serial Flash programming. These are shown in Table 10.

**Table 10. SPI Flash Programming Instructions**

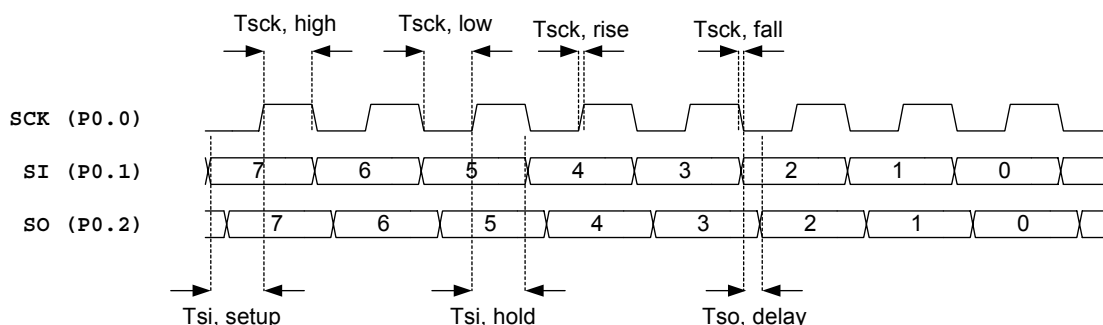
| Instruction                      | Byte 1    | Byte 2    | Byte 3    | Byte 4    | Operation                                                                                |
|----------------------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Programming Enable</i>        | 1010 1100 | 0101 0011 | xxxx xxxx | xxxx xxxx | Enable serial programming after <b>PROG</b> is set low                                   |
| <i>Set Flash Timing</i>          | 1010 1100 | 0101 1101 | xxxx xxxx | xxii iiii | Set the Flash timing register                                                            |
| <i>Chip Erase</i>                | 1010 1100 | 100x xxxx | xxxx xxxx | xxxx xxxx | Chip erase. Clears all pages, including the lock bits.                                   |
| <i>Load Program Memory Page</i>  | 0100 H000 | xxxx xxxx | bbbb bbxx | iiii iiii | Load data <b>i</b> to Programming Buffer at address <b>b:H</b>                           |
| <i>Write Program Memory Page</i> | 0100 1100 | aaaa aaaa | xxxx xxxx | xxxx xxxx | Write the loaded page at address <b>a</b> .                                              |
| <i>Read Program Memory</i>       | 0010 H000 | aaaa aaaa | bbbb bbxx | oooo oooo | Read data <b>o</b> at address <b>a:b:H</b>                                               |
| <i>Write Lock Bits</i>           | 1010 1100 | 111x xxxx | xxxx xxxx | iiii iiii | Write Lock Bits. Bits written will be <b>ANDed</b> together with the existing lock bits. |
| <i>Read Lock Bits</i>            | 0101 1000 | xxxx xxxx | xxxx xxxx | oooo oooo | Read lock bits.                                                                          |
| <i>Read Signature Byte</i>       | 0011 0000 | xxxx xxxx | xxxx xsss | oooo oooo | Read signature byte <b>o</b> at address <b>s</b>                                         |

a: Page address  
b: Even byte address  
H: Odd or even (high or low) byte  
c: Clock timing bits

s: Signature byte address  
i: Input data  
o: Output data  
x: Don't care

Each instruction is sent in the order bytes 1 to 4, most significant bits first. All 4 bytes must be sent, even if the last bits are 'x'.

The timing for the SPI interface is shown in Figure 5. All timing parameters are listed in Table 11.



**Figure 5. SPI Flash Programming Timing**

**Table 11. SPI Flash Programming Timing Parameters**

| Symbol     | Min                | Max            | Units | Conditions                                                                  |
|------------|--------------------|----------------|-------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Fsck       | -                  | $f_{XOSC} / 8$ |       |                                                                             |
| Tsck, high | $4 \cdot T_{XOSC}$ | -              |       | The minimum time <b>SCK</b> must be held high                               |
| Tsck, low  | $4 \cdot T_{XOSC}$ | -              |       | The minimum time <b>SCK</b> must be held low                                |
| Tsck, rise | -                  | $T_{XOSC} / 2$ | ns    | The maximum rise time on <b>SCK</b>                                         |
| Tsck, fall | -                  | $T_{XOSC} / 2$ | ns    | The maximum fall time on <b>SCK</b>                                         |
| Tsi, setup | $T_{XOSC}$         | -              |       | The minimum setup time for <b>SI</b> before the positive edge on <b>SCK</b> |
| Tsi, hold  | $T_{XOSC}$         | -              |       | The minimum hold time for <b>SI</b> after the positive edge on <b>SCK</b>   |
| Tso, delay | -                  | $T_{XOSC}$     |       | The delay from the negative edge on <b>SCK</b> to valid data on <b>SO</b>   |

### Programming Enable

*Programming Enable* is always the first instruction to be sent. It must be sent to synchronise the data flow and enable **CC1010** to receive further instructions.

Synchronisation is achieved when byte 2 of the instruction (0x53) is echoed back from the SPI interface as byte 3. If synchronisation is not achieved, byte 3 will return all zeros. In this case, an extra clock pulse should be inserted on **SCK**, and the *Programming Enable* instruction should be resent. If synchronisation is not successful within 32 attempts, *Programming Enable* is unsuccessful and further debugging is needed.

### Set Flash Timing

The *Set Flash Timing* instruction is needed to generate internal timing for the Flash

module. **FLTIM** must be set in instruction byte 4 so that:

$$\frac{f_{XOSC}}{0.8MHz} \leq \text{FLTIM} \leq \frac{f_{XOSC}}{0.4MHz}$$

It is recommended to set **FLTIM** to the smallest number satisfying the equation above, to reduce the time needed for Flash programming. For a 3.6864 MHz crystal, **FLTIM** should be set to 5.

### Chip Erase

The *Chip Erase* instruction erases all data in the Flash memory, including the lock bits. All bits will be set high.

Wait 450 ms (depending on *Set Flash Timing*) after sending the *Chip Erase* instruction before issuing a new instruction.

### Load Program Memory Page

The *Load Program Memory Page* instruction is used to load the 128 bytes of data in a page to a buffer in RAM. Each instruction writes one byte to the 7 bit address specified in the instruction.

### Write Program Memory Page

The *Write Program Memory Page* instruction writes the 128 bytes buffered through the *Load Program Memory Page* instructions to Flash memory.

After issuing this command, wait 5.4 ms for it to complete. It is also possible to use the *Read Program Memory* instruction to poll when the program memory has been written. When writing is in progress, all read instructions will return 0xFF. Reading an address containing data different from 0xFF can then be used to check when the write is completed.

### Read Program Memory

The Flash program memory can be read back byte by byte using the *Read Program Memory* instruction. The data is returned in byte 4 of the instruction.

Wait at least  $9 \cdot T_{XOSC}$  between the last negative transition on **SCK** for byte 3 before issuing the first positive edge on **SCK** for byte 4 to receive valid data.

### Write Lock Bits

The reading (through SPI) and writing to the Flash program memory can be disabled by setting the lock bits as described in this section. This should be used for software protection.

The lock bits are set using the *Write Lock Bits* instruction. A block of programmable size at the top of the Flash program memory can be locked for writing using the **LSIZE** bits. Page 0 can be independently locked for writing by using the **BBLOCK** bit. Reading data through the SPI interface can be disabled using the **SPIRE** bit.

The detailed description of all lock bits is given in Table 12.

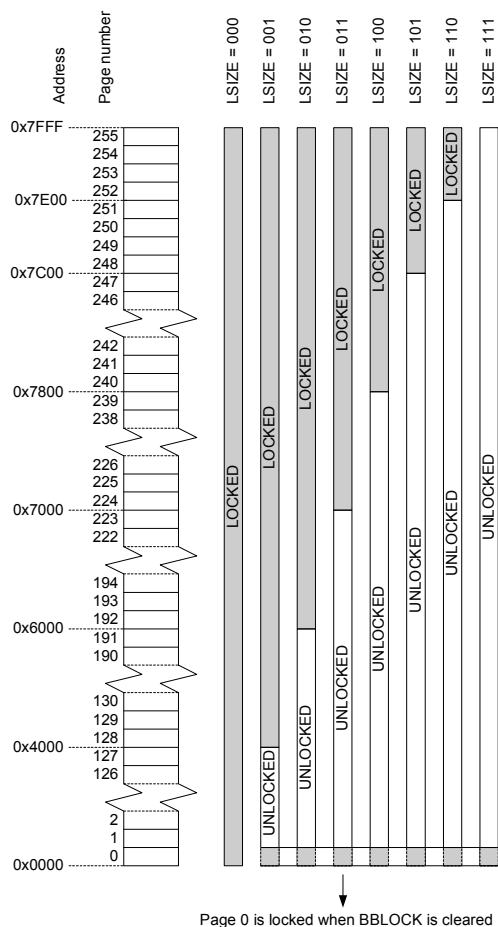
**Table 12. Flash Lock Bits**

| Bit | Name    | Function                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|-----|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 7:3 | -       | Reserved, write as '0'                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| 4   | BBLOCK  | Boot Block Lock<br>0 : Page 0 is write protected<br>1 : Page 0 is writeable, unless LSIZE is 000                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| 3   | LSIZE.2 | Lock Size, sets the size of the upper Flash area which is write protected. Byte sizes and page numbers are listed below:<br>000 : 32768 (All pages)<br>001 : 16384 (page 128-255)<br>010 : 8192 (page 192-255)<br>011 : 4096 (page 224-255)<br>100 : 2048 (page 240-255)<br>101 : 1024 (page 248-255)<br>110 : 512 (page 252-255)<br>111 : 0 (no pages) |
| 2   | LSIZE.1 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| 1   | LSIZE.0 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| 0   | SPIRE   | SPI Read Flash Enable / Disable<br>0 : SPI Interface returns all zeros on the <i>Read Program Memory</i> instruction<br>1 : SPI Interface returns valid Flash data on the <i>Read Program Memory</i> instruction                                                                                                                                        |

Lock bits can only be erased (set high) by issuing the *Chip Erase* instruction. If multiple *Write Lock Bits* instructions are issued without chip erase in between, each lock bit will be AND-ed together with the previously written lock bits.

In effect, this means that *it is not possible to unlock the Flash program memory without also erasing it.*

The effect of the different lock size bits are illustrated in Figure 6.



**Figure 6. Flash Lock Bits illustration**

#### Read Lock Bits

The lock bits described in the previous section can be read through the SPI interface by using the *Read Lock Bits* instruction. The instruction will return the 8 lock bits in byte 4 of the instruction.

Wait at least  $9 \cdot T_{XOSC}$  between the last negative transition on **SCK** for byte 3 before issuing the first positive edge on **SCK** for byte 4 to receive valid data, as with the *Read Program Memory* instruction.

The lock bits can only be read through the SPI interface, and not from the 8051 core.

#### Read Signature Byte

A 6 byte chip signature can be read through the SPI interface using the *Read*

*Signature Byte* instruction. The 3 bit signature byte address is issued, and the value is then returned as byte 4.

**Table 13. Signature Bytes**

| Signature byte address | Value | Meaing                               |
|------------------------|-------|--------------------------------------|
| 000                    | 0x7F  | JEDEC manufacturer                   |
| 001                    | 0x7F  | ID, identifies Chipcon               |
| 010                    | 0x7F  | AS as the                            |
| 011                    | 0x9E  | manufacturer.                        |
| 100                    | 0x95  | Identifies 32 kBytes of Flash memory |
| 101                    | 0x00  | Identifies <b>CC1010</b>             |

Wait at least  $9 \cdot T_{XOSC}$  between the last negative transition on **SCK** for byte 3 before issuing the first positive edge on **SCK** for byte 4 to receive valid data, as with the *Read Program Memory* instruction.

#### SPI Flash Programming Initialisation

**CC1010** must be set into the Flash programming mode to allow SPI Flash operations. This is done as follows:

- Apply power between all DVDD and DGND pins.
- Hold **PROG** low.
- If a crystal is connected between **XOSC\_Q1** and **XOSC\_Q2**, hold **RESET** low and wait for the oscillator to start up. Crystal oscillator start-up times are given in Table 4. Release **RESET** and wait at least 4 crystal oscillator periods.
- If a crystal is not connected between **XOSC\_Q1** and **XOSC\_Q2**, hold **RESET** low and apply a clock signal to **XOSC\_Q1**. Release **RESET** after at least 3 clock periods, and then wait at least 4 clock periods.
- Execute the *Programming Enable* instruction to complete the SPI Flash programming Initialisation.

**CC1010** is now ready to be programmed, as described in the next section.

#### Programming the Flash Memory

After the initialisation is completed, SPI programming can be performed as follows:

- Device identity can be verified using the *Read Signature Byte* instruction.
- Perform *Chip Erase*.
- Load one page into the buffer using the *Load Program Memory Page* instruction.

- Write the buffer to Flash by using the *Write Program Memory Page* instruction.
- Repeat the loading and writing of each new page.
- Programming can be verified using the *Read Program Memory* instruction.
- Set the lock bits using the *Write Lock Bits* instruction.
- Lock bits can be verified by using the *Read Lock Bits* instruction.

### 8051 Flash Programming

Each of the 256 pages (128 bytes each) in Flash program memory can be programmed individually from the 8051. The 8051 must be set in Idle Mode while programming the Flash, since it has no access to the program memory while the writing is in progress.

The step for writing a page to Flash is described as follows:

- Set the correct write cycle time, according to the current crystal oscillator frequency, in the **FLTIM** SFR. This number is used to generate the timing to the on-chip Flash interface, as was also done with SPI Flash programming. It must be set so that:

$$\frac{f_{XOSC}}{0.8MHz} \leq \text{FLTIM} \leq \frac{f_{XOSC}}{0.4MHz}$$

- The time used for programming a Flash page is strongly dependent on the setting in **FLTIM**. It is therefore recommended to set **FLTIM** as low as possible, as with the SPI Flash programming.

- Write the desired Flash page number to the **FLADR** register.
- Disable all interrupts except the Flash / Debug interrupt, which must be enabled (through **EICON.FDIE**).
- Store the 128 bytes of data to be written in the external data memory. The address of the first byte in the buffer must be a multiple of 128.
- Write the 4 most significant bits of the RAM buffer address to **FLCON.RMADR (3:0)**. Also set the bit **FLCON.WRFLASH**.
- Set the 8051 in Idle Mode by setting **PCON.IDLE**. The Flash page is then automatically erased and programmed.

The sequence of the above steps is not important. Flash programming is started whenever entering Idle Mode while **FLCON.WRFLASH** is set.

A Flash / Debug interrupt will be generated when the page write operation is completed, which will get the 8051 out of Idle Mode. An ISR must be present to service the Flash / Debug interrupt.

### FLADR (0xAE) - Flash Write Address Register

| Bit | Name               | R/W | Reset value | Description                                                               |
|-----|--------------------|-----|-------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 7:0 | <b>FLADR (7:0)</b> | R/W | 0x00        | The number of of the Flash page to be written (8 MSB of the byte address) |



### FLCON (0xAF) - Flash Write Control Register

| Bit | Name                     | R/W | Reset value | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|-----|--------------------------|-----|-------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 7   | -                        | R0  | 0           | Reserved, read as 0                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| 6:5 | <b>FLASH_LP</b><br>(1:0) | R/W | 00          | Flash Low Power control bits<br>00 : The Flash module is always active.<br>01 : The Flash module enters standby mode when the 8051 is put in Idle mode or Stop mode<br>10 : The Flash module enters standby mode between instruction fetches and when the 8051 is put in Idle Mode or Stop Mode.<br>11 : Reserved for future use. |
| 4   | <b>WRFLASH</b>           | R/W | 0           | Write Flash Start bit<br>Starting a Flash page programming is done by first setting this bit and then setting the 8051 in Idle Mode. If the <b>WRFLASH</b> bit is cleared before Idle Mode is entered, no programming is performed.                                                                                               |
| 3:0 | <b>RMADR</b> (3:0)       | R/W | 0x0         | RAM Buffer address<br><b>RMADR</b> (3:0) contains the 4 most significant bits of the RAM address where the data is buffered before writing to Flash                                                                                                                                                                               |

### FLTIM (0xDD) - Flash Write Timing Register

| Bit | Name               | R/W | Reset value | Description                                                                                                                    |
|-----|--------------------|-----|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 7:0 | <b>FLTIM</b> (7:0) | R/W | 0x0A        | Flash Write Timing control<br><b>FLTIM</b> must be set as described in this section prior to using the 8051 Flash programming. |

If an attempt is made to write data to a Flash page which is locked (see the previous section), a Flash / Debug interrupt will be generated immediately after Idle Mode is entered. No data will be written.

It is not possible to read or write the Flash lock bits from the 8051.

#### Example Code

Example C code writing data buffered at address 0x100-0x17F in external RAM to the second page in Flash (address 0x080-0x0FF) is shown below. The system clock frequency is assumed to be 3.6864 MHz.

An interrupt service routine must be present at address 0x33, which clears the interrupt flag **EICON.FDIF** and returns from the interrupt (RETI).

```

FLTIM=0x05;          /* Set Flash timing for 3.6864 MHz clock frequency */
FLADR=0x01;          /* Write data to the second page in Flash */
EICON|=0x20;         /* Enable Flash interrupt */
IE&= ~0x80;          /* Disable other interrupts */
FLCON=0x10 | (0x100 >> 7);
                    /* Enable Flash writing, RAM buffer from addr. 0x100 */
PCON|=0x01;          /* Enter Idle Mode to start Flash writing.
```

### Flash Power Control

The Flash module can be set into different power modes using the control bits **FLCON.FLASH\_LP** (1:0) introduced in the previous section.

After reset, the Flash module is always active, drawing a static current of approximately 2.5 mA (at nominal operating conditions). However, to save power the Flash module can be set in a

power-down mode between instructions in Active mode, and always in Idle or Power-Down mode. This will save approximately

1.5 mA of the Flash current consumption during operation in Active mode, and 2.5 mA during Idle or Power-Down mode.

### In Circuit Debugging

In order to facilitate a software monitor for in-circuit debugging/emulation capabilities a number of hardware support features have been implemented:

A breakpoint instruction has been added to the 8051's instruction set. The instruction, given the mnemonic **TRAP**, is a single byte instruction with the opcode 0xA5. In the original 8051 the 0xA5 opcode is executed as a **NOP** instruction (opcode 0x00.) In the modified core this instruction raises a highest-level interrupt (Flash / Debug) by setting the corresponding interrupt flag **EICON.FDIF** and waiting a sufficient number of instruction cycles to allow the interrupt to take effect before the next instruction.

The **TRAP** instruction can thus be written over the first byte (opcode) of any other instruction, the execution of which then will result in a branch to a software debugging monitor in the highest priority interrupt service routine.

Single-stepping through instructions is supported since exactly one instruction is executed if an interrupt condition exists when returning from an interrupt service routine. Thus, single-stepping can be accomplished simply by not clearing the corresponding interrupt flag in the interrupt service routine associated with the software monitor.

A second serial port has been added to enable debugging communication with a host PC without disrupting applications that use the main serial port for other purposes.

Setting breakpoints and executing the instructions which have a breakpoint attached involves writing new data to the Flash instruction memory several times. Since the Flash memory can only withstand 20000 (typical) erase/write-cycles a simple instruction replacement mechanism has been implemented. This

feature allows the surveillance of an address in the instruction memory space as defined in registers **RADRL** and **RADRH**. When this address is encountered on the Flash program memory address bus, the data returned on the data bus is replaced by the contents of register **RDATA**. Setting **RADRH=RADRL=0** disables the replacement mechanism.

This instruction replacement mechanism can be used in different ways:

- A simple way of setting a single *soft* (not stored in FLASH) breakpoint, by setting **RDATA** to 0xA5 (the **TRAP** instruction) and **RADR** to the breakpoint address.
- A simple way of restoring the original opcode byte of an instruction which has been subjected to a *hard* (stored in Flash) breakpoint, so that it can be executed (in single-step mode).
- SFRs (hardware registers) can normally only be addressed directly (i.e. by hardwiring the specific address into the corresponding **MOV** instruction.) This would make code in a debug monitor, which returns the value of SFRs to a PC rather bloated. Using the instruction replacement mechanism on the operand byte of the move instruction instead of the opcode byte, allows indirect addressing of SFRs.

Chipcon provides software for in-circuit debugging, which may be downloaded from the Chipcon homepage. This software uses the **RESERVED** register, which can then not be used for other purposes. If in-circuit debugging is not required, the **RESERVED** register shown below may be used for any purpose. Writing to it will have no effect on the operation of **CC1010**.

Great caution should be used when the **RADR** is written. Since the address consists of two bytes (**RADRL** and **RADRH**), there will be a short interval where the address is not valid as only one of the bytes are written at a time. If this

intermediate address point to the very same location as of the code modifying the **RADR**, a malfunction will occur. One possible work-around is to first write **RADRH** to a value pointing to a memory location not used by the code.

#### RESERVED (0xE7) - Reserved register, used by Chipcon debugger software

| Bit | Name             | R/W | Reset value | Description                                                                                                                                                 |
|-----|------------------|-----|-------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 7:0 | RESERVED (7 : 0) | R/W | 0x00        | Reserved register, which is used by Chipcon debugger software. <b>RESERVED</b> may be used for other purposes if Chipcon's debugger software is not needed. |

#### RDATA (0xB9) - Replacement Data

| Bit | Name          | R/W | Reset value | Description                                                                                                                               |
|-----|---------------|-----|-------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 7:0 | RDATA (7 : 0) | R/W | 0x00        | Replacement data.<br>Used to replace the byte at program memory address <b>RADR</b> with the data from <b>RDATA</b> , if <b>RADR</b> > 0. |

#### RADRH (0xBB) - Replacement address, high byte

| Bit | Name          | R/W | Reset value | Description                                                                                                                                             |
|-----|---------------|-----|-------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 7:0 | RADR (15 : 8) | R/W | 0x00        | Replacement address, high byte.<br>Used to replace the byte at program memory address <b>RADR</b> with the data from <b>RDATA</b> , if <b>RADR</b> > 0. |

#### RADRL (0xBA) - Replacement address, low byte

| Bit | Name         | R/W | Reset value | Description                                                                                                                                           |
|-----|--------------|-----|-------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 7:0 | RADR (7 : 0) | R/W | 0x00        | Replacement address, low byte.<br>Used to replace the byte at program memory address <b>RADR</b> with the data from <b>RDATA</b> , if <b>RADR</b> > 0 |

#### Chip Version / Revision

**CC1010** has a SFR register **CHVER** that can be read to decide the chip type and

current revision. The register description is shown below.

#### CHVER (0x9F) - Chip Version / Revision Register

| Bit | Name      | R/W | Reset value | Description                                                                                                                                                  |
|-----|-----------|-----|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 7:2 | CHIP_TYPE | R   | 0x00        | <b>CHIP_TYPE</b> is a read-only status word, which gives the type number of the chip.<br>000000 : <b>CC1010</b><br>000001 - 111111 : Reserved for future use |
| 1:0 | CHIP_REV  | R   | 0x01        | <b>CHIP_REV</b> is a read only status word, which gives the chip revision number of the chip. Current chip revision is 01                                    |

## 8051 Peripherals

**CC1010** offers the following peripherals units controlled by the 8051-compatible core:

- Four general-purpose I/O ports, with 26 I/O pins in total.
- Two standard 8051 timers
- Two timers with PWM functionality
- Watchdog timer

- Real-time clock
- SPI master
- Hardware DES encryption / decryption
- Random bit generator
- 10-bit ADC

These modules are described in the following sections.

### General Purpose I/O

Four general purpose I/O-ports are available: **P0**, **P1**, **P2** and **P3**. Table 5 shows each port and the pins on each port.

Each port is associated with two registers: The port register (**P0**, **P1**, **P2**, or **P3**) and the direction register (**P0DIR**, **P1DIR**, **P2DIR**, or **P3DIR**).

Each bit in the **Px** registers has its associated bit in the direction registers **PxDIR**. Setting **PxDIR.y** will make **Px.y** an input which can be read in **Px(y)**. All pins are inputs after reset. Clearing **PxDIR.y** will make the pin **Px.y** output the data from the register **Px(y)**. All **Px** and **PxDIR** register descriptions are shown from page 46.

The structure for a single I/O-bit **y** on port **x** is shown in Figure 7. Some ports have alternate functions (such as the SPI

interface), which are enabled through other registers (such as **SPCR.SPE**). These alternate functions may or may not override the direction setting from **PxDIR** as shown. When reading the **Px** registers, data is read from the pad. When using a read-modify-write instruction such as **ANL Px, #0x01**, the output register value is read and modified regardless of the setting in **PxDIR**.

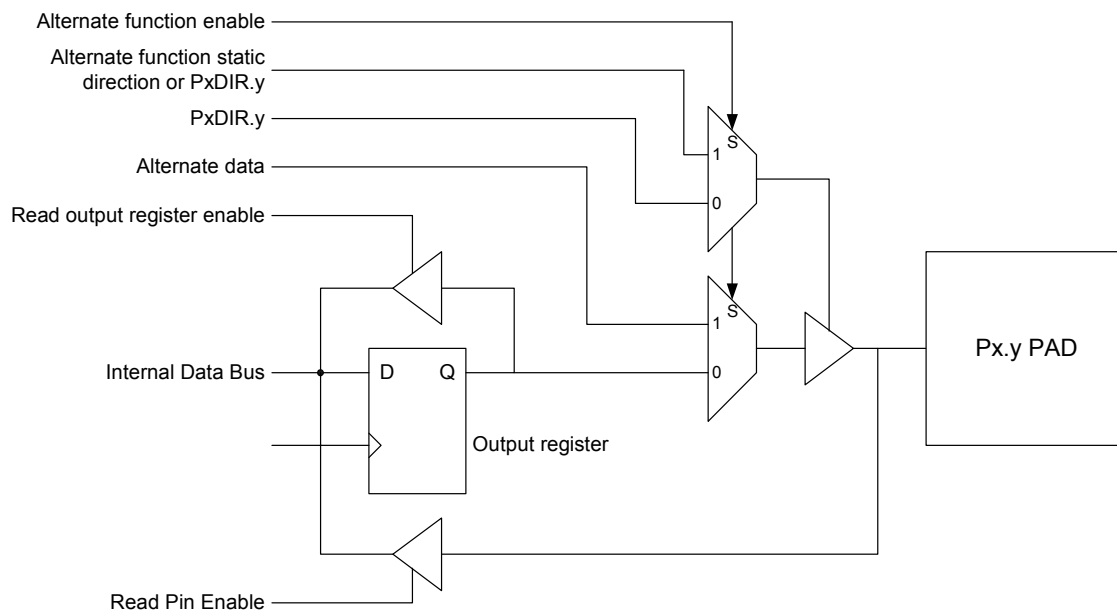
The **CC1010** ports deviate from the standard 8051-port in the following ways:

- No pull-ups / pull-downs on pins
- Dedicated direction bits in **PxDIR** registers
- CMOS output levels on all ports

All general-purpose I/O pins are rated to sink or source 2 mA, except pin **P2.3**, which is rated to sink or source 8 mA.

**Table 14. Available I/O-Ports**

| Port | Available pins | Alternate Function                                               |                             |
|------|----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
|      |                | Normal operation                                                 | Flash Programming           |
| P0   | P0.0           | SCK, SPI Serial Clock output                                     | SCK, SPI Serial Clock Input |
|      | P0.1           | MO, SPI Master Output                                            | SI, SPI Slave Input         |
|      | P0.2           | MI, SPI Master Input                                             | SO, SPI Slave Output        |
|      | P0.3           | -                                                                | -                           |
| P1   | P1.0           | -                                                                | -                           |
|      | P1.1           | -                                                                | -                           |
|      | P1.2           | -                                                                | -                           |
|      | P1.3           | -                                                                | -                           |
|      | P1.4           | -                                                                | -                           |
|      | P1.5           | -                                                                | -                           |
|      | P1.6           | -                                                                | -                           |
|      | P1.7           | -                                                                | -                           |
| P2   | P2.0           | RXD1, Serial port 1 input                                        | -                           |
|      | P2.1           | TXD1, Serial port 1 output                                       | -                           |
|      | P2.2           | -                                                                | -                           |
|      | P2.3           | -                                                                | -                           |
|      | P2.4           | -                                                                | -                           |
|      | P2.5           | -                                                                | -                           |
|      | P2.6           | -                                                                | -                           |
|      | P2.7           | -                                                                | -                           |
| P3   | P3.0           | RXD0, Serial port 0 input                                        | -                           |
|      | P3.1           | TXD1, Serial port 0 output                                       | -                           |
|      | P3.2           | INT0, External interrupt 0                                       | -                           |
|      | P3.3           | INT1, External interrupt 1                                       | -                           |
|      | P3.4           | T0, Counter input 0 to Timer 0, or PWM2, PWM output from Timer 2 | -                           |
|      | P3.5           | T1, Counter input 1 to Timer 1, or PWM3, PWM output from Timer 3 | -                           |



**Figure 7. Port x bit y structure**

#### **P0 (0x80) - Port 0 Data Register**

| Bit | Name | R/W | Reset value | Description                  |
|-----|------|-----|-------------|------------------------------|
| 7   | -    | R0  | 0           | Reserved, read as 0          |
| 6   | -    | R0  | 0           | Reserved, read as 0          |
| 5   | -    | R0  | 0           | Reserved, read as 0          |
| 4   | -    | R0  | 0           | Reserved, read as 0          |
| 3   | P0_3 | R/W | 1           | Data of port 0, bits 0 to 3. |
| 2   | P0_2 | R/W | 1           |                              |
| 1   | P0_1 | R/W | 1           |                              |
| 0   | P0_0 | R/W | 1           |                              |

#### **P1 (0x90) - Port 1 Data Register**

| Bit | Name | R/W | Reset value | Description                  |
|-----|------|-----|-------------|------------------------------|
| 7   | P1_7 | R/W | 1           | Data of port 1, bits 0 to 7. |
| 6   | P1_6 | R/W | 1           |                              |
| 5   | P1_5 | R/W | 1           |                              |
| 4   | P1_4 | R/W | 1           |                              |
| 3   | P1_3 | R/W | 1           |                              |
| 2   | P1_2 | R/W | 1           |                              |
| 1   | P1_1 | R/W | 1           |                              |
| 0   | P1_0 | R/W | 1           |                              |

**P2 (0xA0) - Port 2 Data Register**

| Bit | Name | R/W | Reset value | Description                 |
|-----|------|-----|-------------|-----------------------------|
| 7   | P2_7 | R/W | 1           | Data of port 2, bits 0 to 7 |
| 6   | P2_6 | R/W | 1           |                             |
| 5   | P2_5 | R/W | 1           |                             |
| 4   | P2_4 | R/W | 1           |                             |
| 3   | P2_3 | R/W | 1           |                             |
| 2   | P2_2 | R/W | 1           |                             |
| 1   | P2_1 | R/W | 1           |                             |
| 0   | P2_0 | R/W | 1           |                             |

**P3 (0xB0) - Port 3 Data Register**

| Bit | Name | R/W | Reset value | Description                 |
|-----|------|-----|-------------|-----------------------------|
| 7   | -    | R0  | 0           | Reserved, read as 0         |
| 6   | -    | R0  | 0           | Reserved, read as 0         |
| 5   | P3_5 | R/W | 1           | Data of port 3, bits 0 to 5 |
| 4   | P3_4 | R/W | 1           |                             |
| 3   | P3_3 | R/W | 1           |                             |
| 2   | P3_2 | R/W | 1           |                             |
| 1   | P3_1 | R/W | 1           |                             |
| 0   | P3_0 | R/W | 1           |                             |

**P0DIR (0xA4) - Port 0 Direction Register**

| Bit | Name    | R/W | Reset value | Description                                                                                                                                                              |
|-----|---------|-----|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 7   | -       | R0  | 0           | Reserved, read as 0                                                                                                                                                      |
| 6   | -       | R0  | 0           | Reserved, read as 0                                                                                                                                                      |
| 5   | -       | R0  | 0           | Reserved, read as 0                                                                                                                                                      |
| 4   | -       | R0  | 0           | Reserved, read as 0                                                                                                                                                      |
| 3   | P0DIR_3 | R/W | 1           | Port 0 direction register, bit 0 to 3. Each bit sets the direction of the associated pin on Port 0.<br>0 : Associated pin is an output<br>1 : Associated pin is an input |
| 2   | P0DIR_2 | R/W | 1           |                                                                                                                                                                          |
| 1   | P0DIR_1 | R/W | 1           |                                                                                                                                                                          |
| 0   | P0DIR_0 | R/W | 1           |                                                                                                                                                                          |

**P1DIR (0xA5) - Port 1 Direction Register**

| Bit | Name    | R/W | Reset value | Description                                                                                                                                                              |
|-----|---------|-----|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 7   | P1DIR_7 | R/W | 1           | Port 1 direction register, bit 0 to 7. Each bit sets the direction of the associated pin on Port 1.<br>0 : Associated pin is an output<br>1 : Associated pin is an input |
| 6   | P1DIR_6 | R/W | 1           |                                                                                                                                                                          |
| 5   | P1DIR_5 | R/W | 1           |                                                                                                                                                                          |
| 4   | P1DIR_4 | R/W | 1           |                                                                                                                                                                          |
| 3   | P1DIR_3 | R/W | 1           |                                                                                                                                                                          |
| 2   | P1DIR_2 | R/W | 1           |                                                                                                                                                                          |
| 1   | P1DIR_1 | R/W | 1           |                                                                                                                                                                          |
| 0   | P1DIR_0 | R/W | 1           |                                                                                                                                                                          |

**P2DIR (0xA6) - Port 2 Direction Register**

| Bit | Name    | R/W | Reset value | Description                                                                                                                                                              |
|-----|---------|-----|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 7   | P2DIR_7 | R/W | 1           | Port 2 direction register, bit 0 to 7. Each bit sets the direction of the associated pin on Port 2.<br>0 : Associated pin is an output<br>1 : Associated pin is an input |
| 6   | P2DIR_6 | R/W | 1           |                                                                                                                                                                          |
| 5   | P2DIR_5 | R/W | 1           |                                                                                                                                                                          |
| 4   | P2DIR_4 | R/W | 1           |                                                                                                                                                                          |
| 3   | P2DIR_3 | R/W | 1           |                                                                                                                                                                          |
| 2   | P2DIR_2 | R/W | 1           |                                                                                                                                                                          |
| 1   | P2DIR_1 | R/W | 1           |                                                                                                                                                                          |
| 0   | P2DIR_0 | R/W | 1           |                                                                                                                                                                          |

**P3DIR (0xA7) - Port 3 Direction Register**

| Bit | Name    | R/W | Reset value | Description                                                                                                                                                              |
|-----|---------|-----|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 7   | -       | R0  | 0           | Reserved, read as 0                                                                                                                                                      |
| 6   | -       | R0  | 0           | Reserved, read as 0                                                                                                                                                      |
| 5   | P3DIR_5 | R/W | 1           | Port 3 direction register, bit 0 to 7. Each bit sets the direction of the associated pin on Port 3.<br>0 : Associated pin is an output<br>1 : Associated pin is an input |
| 4   | P3DIR_4 | R/W | 1           |                                                                                                                                                                          |
| 3   | P3DIR_3 | R/W | 1           |                                                                                                                                                                          |
| 2   | P3DIR_2 | R/W | 1           |                                                                                                                                                                          |
| 1   | P3DIR_1 | R/W | 1           |                                                                                                                                                                          |
| 0   | P3DIR_0 | R/W | 1           |                                                                                                                                                                          |



## Timer 0 / Timer 1

**CC1010** contains two standard 8051 timers/counters (Timer 0 and Timer 1) which can operate as either a timer with a clock rate based on the system clock (as defined by the current clock mode), or as an event counter clocked by the **T0** (P3.4 for Timer 0) or **T1** (P3.5 for Timer 1) inputs.

Each Timer / Counter has a 16-bit register which is readable and writeable through **TL0** and **TH0** for Timer / Counter 0 and **TL1** and **TH1** for Timer / Counter 1. These registers are described below.

### TL0 (0x8A) - Timer / Counter 0 Low byte counter value

| Bit | Name        | R/W | Reset value | Description                               |
|-----|-------------|-----|-------------|-------------------------------------------|
| 7:0 | TL0 (7 : 0) | R/W | 0x00        | Timer / Counter 0, low byte counter value |

### TL1 (0x8B) - Timer / Counter 1 Low byte counter value

| Bit | Name        | R/W | Reset value | Description                               |
|-----|-------------|-----|-------------|-------------------------------------------|
| 7:0 | TL1 (7 : 0) | R/W | 0x00        | Timer / Counter 1, low byte counter value |

### TH0 (0x8C) - Timer / Counter 0 High byte counter value

| Bit | Name        | R/W | Reset value | Description                                |
|-----|-------------|-----|-------------|--------------------------------------------|
| 7:0 | TH0 (7 : 0) | R/W | 0x00        | Timer / Counter 0, high byte counter value |

### TH1 (0x8D) - Timer / Counter 1 High byte counter value

| Bit | Name        | R/W | Reset value | Description                                |
|-----|-------------|-----|-------------|--------------------------------------------|
| 7:0 | TH1 (7 : 0) | R/W | 0x00        | Timer / Counter 1, high byte counter value |

### Timer / Counter 0 and 1 Modes

Timer / Counter 0 and 1 can individually be programmed to operate in one out of four different modes, controllable through the registers **TMOD** and **TCON**. They are as follows:

- 13-bit timer / counter (Mode 0)

- 16-bit timer / counter (Mode 1)
- 8-bit timer / counter with auto-reload (Mode 2)
- Two 8-bit timers / counters (Mode 3, Timer 0 only)

See the register descriptions for **TMOD** and **TCON** on the following pages.

**TMOD (0x89) - Timer / Counter 0 and 1 Mode register**

| Bit | Name         | R/W | Reset value | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|-----|--------------|-----|-------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 7   | <b>GATE1</b> | R/W | 0           | Timer / Counter 1 gate control<br>0 : Timer / Counter 1 will clock only when <b>TCON.TR1</b> is set.<br>1 : Timer / Counter 1 will clock only when <b>TCON.TR1</b> is set and the <b>INT1</b> input is high.            |
| 6   | <b>C/T1</b>  | R/W | 0           | Counter / Timer select for Counter / Timer 1<br>0 : Timer 1 is clocked by the system clock divided by 4 or 12, depending on the state of <b>CKCON.T1M</b> (see page 52)<br>1 : Timer 1 is clocked by the <b>T1</b> pin. |
| 5   | <b>M1.1</b>  | R/W | 0           | Timer / Counter 1 mode select bits<br>00 : 13-bit counter<br>01 : 16-bit counter<br>10 : 8-bit counter with auto-reload<br>11 : Timer 1 off                                                                             |
| 4   | <b>M1.0</b>  | R/W | 0           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| 3   | <b>GATE0</b> | R/W | 0           | Timer / Counter 0 gate control<br>0 : Timer / Counter 0 will clock only when <b>TCON.TR0</b> is set.<br>1 : Timer / Counter 0 will clock only when <b>TCON.TR0</b> is set and the <b>INT0</b> input is high.            |
| 2   | <b>C/T0</b>  | R/W | 0           | Counter / Timer select for Counter / Timer 0<br>0 : Timer 0 is clocked by the system clock divided by 4 or 12, depending on the state of <b>CKCON.T0M</b> (see page 52)<br>1 : Timer 0 is clocked by the <b>T0</b> pin. |
| 1   | <b>M0.1</b>  | R/W | 0           | Timer / Counter 0 mode select bits<br>00 : 13-bit counter<br>01 : 16-bit counter<br>10 : 8-bit counter with auto-reload<br>11 : Two 8-bit counters                                                                      |
| 0   | <b>M0.0</b>  | R/W | 0           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |

**TCON (0x88) - Timer / Counter 0 and 1 control register**

| Bit | Name       | R/W  | Reset value | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|-----|------------|------|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 7   | <b>TF1</b> | R/W  | 0           | Timer 1 overflow flag. <b>TF1</b> is set to 1 by hardware when the Timer 1 count overflows and is cleared by hardware when the 8051 vectors to the interrupt service routine.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| 6   | <b>TR1</b> | R/W  | 0           | Timer 1 run control bit<br>0 : Timer / Counter 1 is disabled<br>1 : Timer / Counter 1 is enabled                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| 5   | <b>TF0</b> | R/W  | 0           | Timer 0 overflow flag. <b>TF0</b> is set to 1 by hardware when the Timer 0 count overflows and is cleared by hardware when the 8051 vectors to the interrupt service routine.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| 4   | <b>TR0</b> | R/W  | 0           | Timer 0 run control bit<br>0 : Timer / Counter 0 is disabled<br>1 : Timer / Counter 0 is enabled                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| 3   | <b>IE1</b> | R/W0 | 0           | External interrupt 1 edge detect (interrupt flag)<br><br>If external interrupt 1 is configured to be edge sensitive ( <b>TCON.IT1</b> = 1), <b>IE1</b> is set by hardware when a negative edge is detected on the <b>INT1</b> pin and is cleared by hardware when the 8051 vectors to the corresponding interrupt service routine. In edge-sensitive mode, <b>IE1</b> can also be set by software.<br><br>If external interrupt 1 is configured to be level-sensitive ( <b>TCON.IT1</b> = 0), <b>IE1</b> is set when the <b>INT1</b> pin is low and cleared when the <b>INT1</b> pin is high. In level-sensitive mode, software cannot write to <b>IE1</b> . |
| 2   | <b>IT1</b> | R/W  | 0           | External interrupt 1 type select.<br>0 : The <b>INT1</b> interrupt is triggered when <b>INT1</b> is low (level sensitive).<br>1 : The <b>INT1</b> interrupt is triggered on the falling edge (edge sensitive)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| 1   | <b>IE0</b> | R/W0 | 0           | External interrupt 0 edge detect (interrupt flag)<br><br>If external interrupt 0 is configured to be edge sensitive ( <b>TCON.IT0</b> = 1), <b>IE0</b> is set by hardware when a negative edge is detected on the <b>INT0</b> pin and is cleared by hardware when the 8051 vectors to the corresponding interrupt service routine. In edge-sensitive mode, <b>IE0</b> can also be set by software.<br><br>If external interrupt 0 is configured to be level-sensitive ( <b>TCON.IT0</b> = 0), <b>IE0</b> is set when the <b>INT0</b> pin is low and cleared when the <b>INT0</b> pin is high. In level-sensitive mode, software cannot write to <b>IE0</b> . |
| 0   | <b>IT0</b> | R/W  | 0           | External interrupt 0 type select.<br>0 : The <b>INT0</b> interrupt is triggered when <b>INT0</b> is low (level sensitive).<br>1 : The <b>INT0</b> interrupt is triggered on the falling edge (edge sensitive)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |

**CKCON (0x8E) - Timer Clock rate Control Register**

| Bit | Name              | R/W | Reset value | Description                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|-----|-------------------|-----|-------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 7   | -                 | R0  | 0           | Reserved, read as 0                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| 6   | -                 | R0  | 0           | Reserved, read as 0                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| 5   | -                 | R0  | 0           | Reserved, read as 0                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| 4   | <b>T1M</b>        | R/W | 0           | Timer 1 clock select. <b>T1M</b> has no effect in counter mode.<br>0 : Timer 1 uses the $\mu$ C clock divided by 12 (for compatibility with the 80C32)<br>1 : Timer 1 uses the $\mu$ C clock divided by 4 |
| 3   | <b>T0M</b>        | R/W | 0           | Timer 0 clock select. <b>T0M</b> has no effect in counter mode.<br>0 : Timer 0 uses the $\mu$ C clock divided by 12 (for compatibility with the 80C32)<br>1 : Timer 0 uses the $\mu$ C clock divided by 4 |
| 2:0 | <b>MD (2 : 0)</b> | R/W | 001         | <b>MD (2 : 0)</b> controls the memory stretch cycles when accessing the external RAM. The reset value is 001, but for faster access to external RAM, <b>MD (2 : 0)</b> should always be written 000.      |

**Mode 0**

Mode 0 operation is illustrated for timer or counter 0 and 1 in Figure 8. The timer / counter uses bit 0 to 4 of **TL0 / TL1** and all 8 bits of **TH0 / TH1** as a 13 bit counter. **TCON.TR0 / TCON.TR1** must be set to enable the Timer / Counter.

The **c/T** bit in **TMOD** selects the Timer or Counter clock source as described. Transitions are counted from the selected source, as long as **TMOD.GATE0 / TMOD.GATE1** is 0, or **TMOD.GATE0 / TMOD.GATE1** is 1 and the corresponding interrupt pin (**INT0 / INT1**) is deasserted.

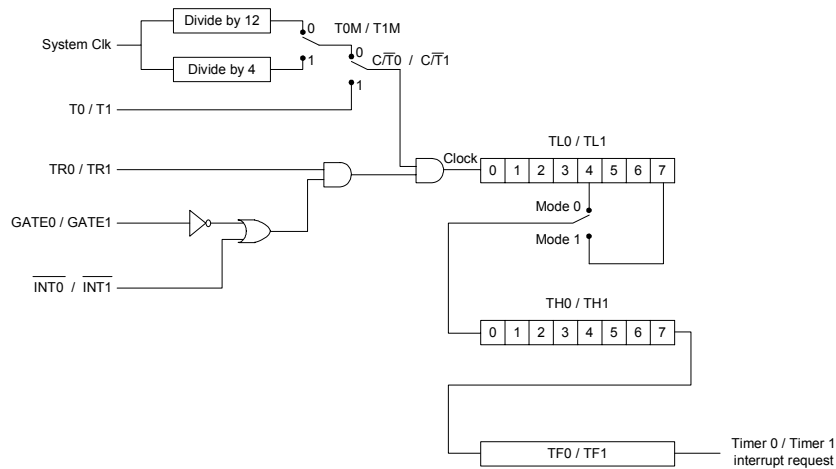
When the 13-bit count increments from 0x1FFF (all ones), the counter rolls over to all zeros. The overflow flag **TCON.TF0 / TCON.TF1** is then set.

The 3 most significant bits in **TL0 / TL1** are undetermined in Mode 0, and should be masked by software for evaluation.

In Mode 0, the timer timeout period is determined by:

$$T = \frac{(12 - 8 \cdot CKCON.TxM)(8192 - THx : TLx)}{f_{xosc}}$$

where **THx:TLx** is the contents of the **THx:TLx** registers if this is reloaded in the interrupt handler, or 0 if no reload is done.



**Figure 8. Mode 0 and Mode 1 operation for Timer / Counter 0 or 1**

#### Mode 1

Mode 1 operation is illustrated for Timer / Counter 0 and 1 in Figure 8. The counter is configured as a 16-bit counter, as compared to the 13 bits in Mode 0, and all bits in **TL0** or **TL1** are thus used. The counter overflows when the count increments from 0xFFFF.

Otherwise, Mode 1 operation is the same as Mode 0.

In Mode 1, the timer timeout period is determined by:

$$T = \frac{(12 - 8 \cdot CKCON.TxM)(65536 - THx : TLx)}{f_{xosc}}$$

where **THx:TLx** is the contents of the **THx:TLx** registers if this is reloaded in the interrupt handler, or 0 if no reload is done.

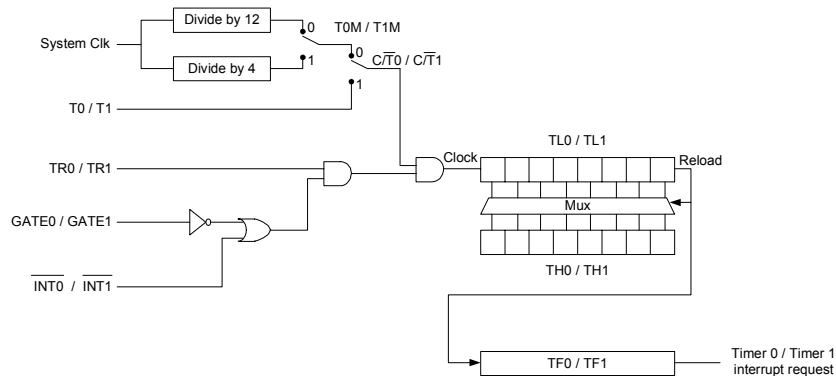
#### Mode 2

Mode 2 operation is illustrated for Timer / Counter 0 and 1 in Figure 9. Mode 2 operates as an 8-bit counter with automatic reload of the start value.

The Timer / Counter is controlled as for Mode 0 and Mode 1, but when **TL0 / TL1** overflows, **TH0 / TH1** is loaded into **TL0 / TL1**.

In Mode 2, the timer timeout period is determined by:

$$T = \frac{(12 - 8 \cdot CKCON.TxM)(256 - THx)}{f_{xosc}}$$



**Figure 9. Mode 2 operation for Timer / Counter 0 or 1**

### Mode 3

In Mode 3, which is illustrated in Figure 10, Timer 0 is operated as two separate 8-bit counters and Timer 1 stops counting and holds its value.

**TL0** is configured as an 8-bit counter controlled by the normal Timer 0 control bits. It counts either clock cycles divided by 4 or by 12 (as given by **CKCON.T0M**), or high to low transitions on **T0** (as given by **TMOD.C/T0**). It is also possible to use the **GATE** function for **TL0** to set **INT0** as count enable.

**TH0** is locked into a timer function, and takes over the use of **TR1** and **TF1** from Timer 1. It counts clock cycles divided by 4 or 12 (as given by **CKCON.T1M**). **TH0** may then generate Timer 1 interrupts.

Timer 1 has limited usage when Timer 0 is in mode 3. This is because Timer 0 uses the Timer 1 control bit **TR1** and the interrupt flag **TF1**. However, Timer 1 can

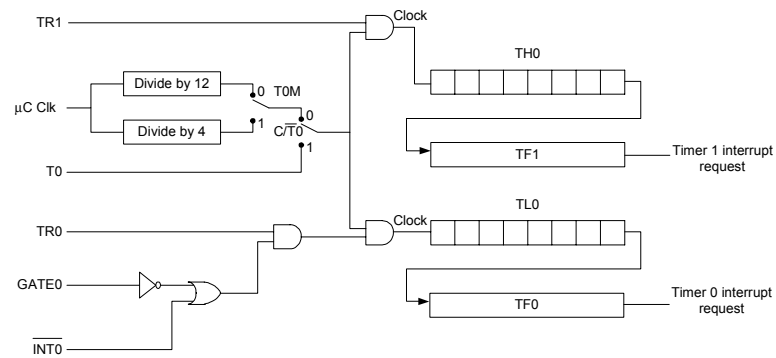
still be used for baud rate generation and the Timer 1 count values are still available in the **TL1** and **TH1** registers.

Control of Timer 1 when Timer 0 is in mode 3 is done through the Timer 1 mode bits. To turn Timer 1 on, set Timer 1 to mode 0, 1 or 2. To turn Timer 1 off, set it to mode 3. Timer 1 can count clock cycles divided by 4 or 12 or high to low transitions on the **T1** pin. The **GATE** function is also available.

In Mode 3, the timer timeout periods are determined by:

$$T = \frac{(12 - 8 \cdot CKCON.TxM)(256 - TYx)}{f_{xosc}}$$

where **TYx** is the contents of the **THx** or **TLx** register if this is reloaded in the interrupt handler, or 0 if no reload is done.



**Figure 10. Mode 3 operation for Timer / Counter 0**

## Timer 2 / 3 with PWM

**CC1010** also features two timers with pulse width modulation (PWM) outputs. Each timer can generate interrupts, as described in the Interrupts section on page 26. The timers are individually set in one of two modes, timer mode or PWM mode. This is controlled through the bits **M2** and

**M3** in the **TCON2** control register shown below.

Timer 2 and Timer 3 are enabled individually through the bits **TCON2.TR2** and **TCON2.TR3**.

## TCON2 (0xA9) - Timer Control register 2

| Bit | Name       | R/W | Reset value | Description                                                                                                                                          |
|-----|------------|-----|-------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 7   | -          | R0  | 0           | Reserved, read as 0                                                                                                                                  |
| 6   | -          | R0  | 0           | Reserved, read as 0                                                                                                                                  |
| 5   | -          | R0  | 0           | Reserved, read as 0                                                                                                                                  |
| 4   | -          | R0  | 0           | Reserved, read as 0                                                                                                                                  |
| 3   | <b>TR3</b> | R/W | 0           | Timer 3 run control<br>0 : Timer 3 is disabled. The Timer 3 counter is cleared.<br>1 : Timer 3 is enabled.                                           |
| 2   | <b>M3</b>  | R/W | 0           | Timer 3 mode control.<br>0 : Timer 3 is in timer mode.<br>1 : Timer 3 is in PWM mode. <b>P3.5</b> is set to be an output, overriding <b>P3DIR(5)</b> |
| 1   | <b>TR2</b> | R/W | 0           | Timer 2 run control<br>0 : Timer 2 is disabled. The Timer 2 counter is cleared.<br>1 : Timer 2 is enabled.                                           |
| 0   | <b>M2</b>  | R/W | 0           | Timer 2 mode control.<br>0 : Timer 2 is in timer mode.<br>1 : Timer 2 is in PWM mode. <b>P3.4</b> is set to be an output, overriding <b>P3DIR(4)</b> |

### Timer Mode

Timer 2 / Timer 3 can be set in Timer Mode by clearing the bit **TCON2.M2** / **TCON2.M3**. Timer Mode operation is illustrated in Figure 11. The 16 bit counter is preloaded with **T2** and **T2PRE** (or **T3** and **T3PRE**) as shown. When disabling the timer through clearing **TCON2.TR2** (or **TCON2.TR3**) the counter is also preloaded. The counter value cannot be read by software.

When the counter underflows (decrements from a zero value), it is loaded with the contents of **T2** / **T3** and **T2PRE** / **T3PRE**, and the interrupt request bit **EXIF.TF2** / **EXIF.TF3** is set by hardware. The

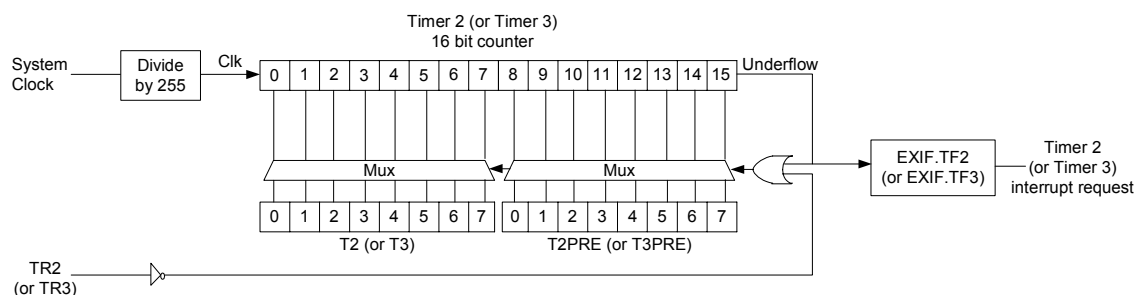
interrupt request must be cleared by software.

In Timer mode, interrupts are generated with an interval as given by  $T_{nINT}$ , where  $n \in \{2,3\}$ :

$$T_{nInt} = \frac{255 \cdot (TnPRE \cdot 256 + Tn + 1)}{f_{system}}$$

As long as **TnPRE** and **Tn** are set before **TCON.TRn**, the first interrupt is generated  $T_{nINT}$  after enabling the timer and then with  $T_{nINT}$  intervals.





**Figure 11. Timer Mode operation for Timer 2 / Timer 3**

#### T2PRE (0xAA) - Timer 2 Prescaler Control

| Bit | Name          | R/W | Reset value | Description                                                                                                                                                                                |
|-----|---------------|-----|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 7:0 | T2PRE (7 : 0) | R/W | 0x00        | Timer 2 Prescaler Control. In Timer Mode, T2PRE sets the 8 most significant bits of the 16-bit counter reload value. In PWM Mode, T2PRE sets the prescaler value that sets the PWM period. |

#### T3PRE (0xAB) - Timer 3 Prescaler Control

| Bit | Name          | R/W | Reset value | Description                                                                                                                                                                                |
|-----|---------------|-----|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 7:0 | T3PRE (7 : 0) | R/W | 0x00        | Timer 3 Prescaler Control. In Timer Mode, T3PRE sets the 8 most significant bits of the 16-bit counter reload value. In PWM Mode, T3PRE sets the prescaler value that sets the PWM period. |

#### T2 (0xAC) - Timer 2 Low byte counter value

| Bit | Name       | R/W | Reset value | Description                                                                                                                     |
|-----|------------|-----|-------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 7:0 | T2 (7 : 0) | R/W | 0x00        | In Timer Mode, T2 sets the 8 least significant bits of the 16-bit counter reload value. In PWM Mode T2 sets the PWM duty cycle. |

#### T3 (0xAD) - Timer 3 Low byte counter value

| Bit | Name       | R/W | Reset value | Description                                                                                                                     |
|-----|------------|-----|-------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 7:0 | T3 (7 : 0) | R/W | 0x00        | In Timer Mode, T3 sets the 8 least significant bits of the 16-bit counter reload value. In PWM Mode T3 sets the PWM duty cycle. |

#### PWM Mode

Timer 2 /Timer 3 can be set in PWM Mode by setting the bit TCON2.M2 / TCON2.M3. The pins P3.4 / P3.5 are then enabled as outputs, overriding the port direction bit P3DIR.4 / P3DIR.5. The port direction is overridden independent of the timer run control bit TCON2.TR2 / TCON2.TR3. Interrupts are not generated in PWM mode.

P3.4 is the PWM output for timer 2, P3.5 is the PWM output for Timer 3.

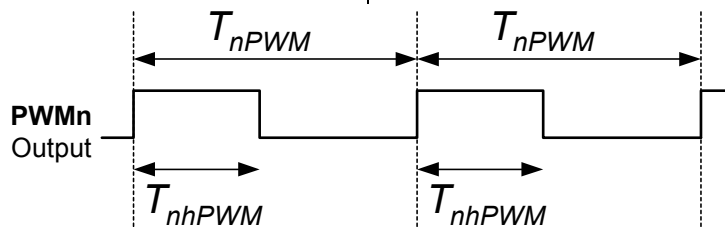
The PWM operation is illustrated in Figure 13. The PWM period  $T_{nPWM}$  for timer  $n$  is set by TnPRE:

$$T_{nPWM} = \frac{255 \cdot (TnPRE + 1)}{f_{system}}$$

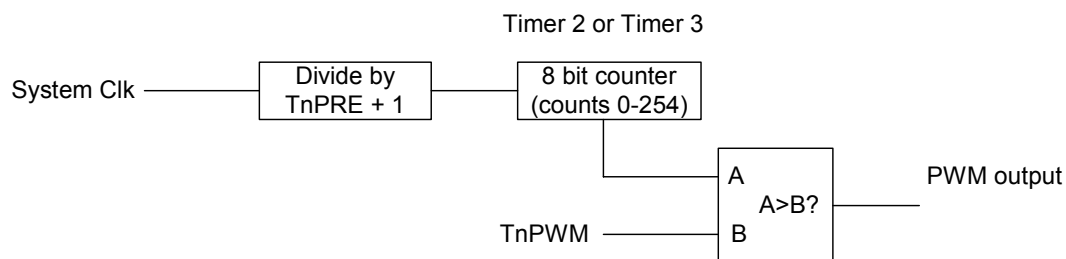
The PWM “high” state duration  $T_{nhPWM}$  for timer  $n$  is set by  $T_n$ :

$$T_{nhPWM} = \frac{T_n \cdot (T_nPRE + 1)}{f_{system}}$$

This means that in PWM mode, setting  $T_n$  to 0 produces a constant low output and setting  $T_n$  to 255 produces a constant high output. The timing of the PWM outputs is illustrated in Figure 12.



**Figure 12. PWM Timing illustration**



**Figure 13. PWM operation for Timer 2 / Timer 3**

**Power On Reset (Brown-Out Detection)**

The Power On Reset functionality detects power-on and brown-out situations, and includes glitch immunity and hysteresis for noise and transient stability.

The power on reset functionality is disabled using the dedicated *POR\_E* pin. Grounding *POR\_E* will disable the internal

power on reset. An external power-on-reset module should then be connected to the external *RESET\_N* pin.

The Power On Reset and Brown-Out Detection voltage levels are specified in the Electrical Specifications section at page 7.

## Watchdog Timer

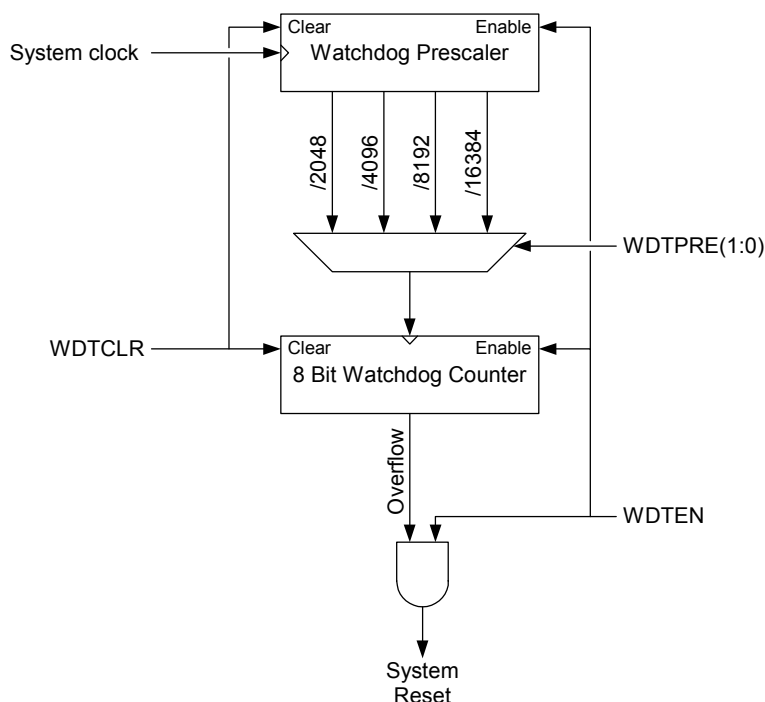
**CC1010** includes an 8-bit watchdog timer that is clocked by the system clock. The clock is divided by a number in the range from 2048 to 16384, controllable through **WDT.WDTPRE(1:0)**. The divided clock controls an 8-bit timer, which generates system reset upon overflow. A block diagram for the Watchdog Timer is shown in Figure 14.

Chipcon recommends that the watchdog timer should be disabled when the **CC1010** is clocked from the 32 kHz oscillator (Clock mode 1).

Note that the watchdog timer is not active in Power-down mode, and therefore cannot wake up the **CC1010** from Power-Down mode.

## WDT (0xD2) - Watchdog Timer Control Register

| Bit | Name            | R/W      | Reset value | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|-----|-----------------|----------|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 7   | -               | R0       | 0           | Reserved, read as 0                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| 6   | -               | R0       | 0           | Reserved, read as 0                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| 5   | -               | R0       | 0           | Reserved, read as 0                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| 4   | <b>WDTSE</b>    | R/W      | 0           | Watchdog Timer Stop Enable, used to disable the watchdog timer                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| 3   | <b>WDTEN</b>    | R/W      | 1           | Watchdog Timer Enable / Disable<br>0 : The watchdog timer is disabled<br>1 : The watchdog timer is enabled<br>The watchdog timer is enabled after reset. To disable the watchdog timer, <b>WDTSE</b> must be used as described in this section.                                                        |
| 2   | <b>WDTCLR</b>   | R0/<br>W | 0           | Watchdog timer clear signal. <b>WDTCLR</b> must periodically be set to prevent the watchdog timer from resetting the system. <b>WDTCLR</b> is cleared by hardware, and is thus always read 0.<br>0 : Normal watchdog operation<br>1 : Watchdog timer is cleared.                                       |
| 1:0 | <b>WDTPRE.1</b> | R/W      | 11          | Watchdog timer prescaler control. <b>WDTPRE(1:0)</b> controls the division of the main crystal oscillator clock to generate the watchdog timer clock.<br>00 : $f_{WDT} = f_{XOSC} / 2048$<br>01 : $f_{WDT} = f_{XOSC} / 4096$<br>10 : $f_{WDT} = f_{XOSC} / 8192$<br>11 : $f_{WDT} = f_{XOSC} / 16384$ |



**Figure 14. Watchdog Timer**

Setting different prescaler settings, combined with different Main Crystal Oscillator frequencies, generates reset at an interval of:

$$\frac{256 \cdot 2^{(11+WDTPRE)}}{f_{system}}$$

The intervals for the maximum and minimum clock frequencies are shown in Table 15 below.

**Table 15. Watchdog Timer timing**

| WDTPRE . 1 | WDTPRE . 0 | Division Rate | Reset timing, given<br>$f_{xosc} = 3\text{MHz}$ | Reset timing, given<br>$f_{xosc} = 24\text{MHz}$ |
|------------|------------|---------------|-------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| 0          | 0          | 2048          | 175 ms                                          | 21.8 ms                                          |
| 0          | 1          | 4096          | 350 ms                                          | 43.7 ms                                          |
| 1          | 0          | 8192          | 699 ms                                          | 87.4 ms                                          |
| 1          | 1          | 16384         | 1400 ms                                         | 175 ms                                           |

#### Disabling the Watchdog Timer

The Watchdog Timer is enabled after system reset, through the Watchdog Timer enable flag **WDT.WDTEN**. To disable the Watchdog Timer, this flag must be cleared. However, clearing this flag requires the user to first set the flag **WDT.WDTSE**, and then clearing

**WDT.WDTEN** within 16 system clock periods (preferably in the next instruction).

If interrupts are enabled while disabling the Watchdog Timer, the user must make sure that **WDT.WDTEN** is actually cleared. This could for instance be done as follows:

```
while (WDT & 0x08) {
    WDT |= 0x10; // Set WDTSE
    WDT &= ~0x08; // Clear WDTEN
}
```

#### Enabling the Watchdog Timer

Enabling the Watchdog Timer is simply done by setting **WDT.WDTEN**. Using the **WDT.WDTSE** control bit is not required.

#### Real-time Clock

The real-time clock can generate interrupts with intervals ranging from 1 to 127 seconds. It is connected to the 32.768 kHz crystal oscillator, which is disabled after reset. It must be enabled as described in the section on page 32. An external 32.768 kHz clock signal can also be applied, as described.

The interrupt interval is programmed in the range from 1 through 127 seconds by setting **RTCON.RT(6:0)**. The timer is

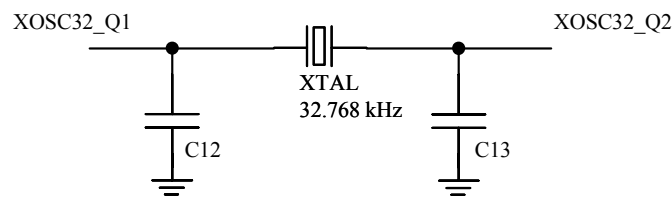
enabled by setting **RTCON.RTEN**. The first interrupt will be generated **RT** seconds after **RTEN** is set.

The real-time clock interrupt must be enabled as described in the Interrupts section on page 26.

The RTC oscillator circuit is shown in Figure 15. The loading capacitors values can be calculated as described for the main crystal oscillator at page 30.

#### RTCON (0xED) – Real-time Clock Control Register

| Bit | Name           | R/W | Reset value | Description                                                                                                                                           |
|-----|----------------|-----|-------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 7   | <b>RTEN</b>    | R/W | 0           | Real-time Clock Enable / Disable<br>0 : Real-time Clock is disabled<br>1 : Real-time Clock is enabled                                                 |
| 6:0 | <b>RT(6:0)</b> | R/W | 0x00        | Real-time Clock interrupt interval control. <b>RT(6:0)</b> gives the desired interrupt interval in seconds. <b>RT(6:0)</b> must be between 1 and 127. |



**Figure 15. RTC oscillator circuit**

## Serial Port 0 and 1

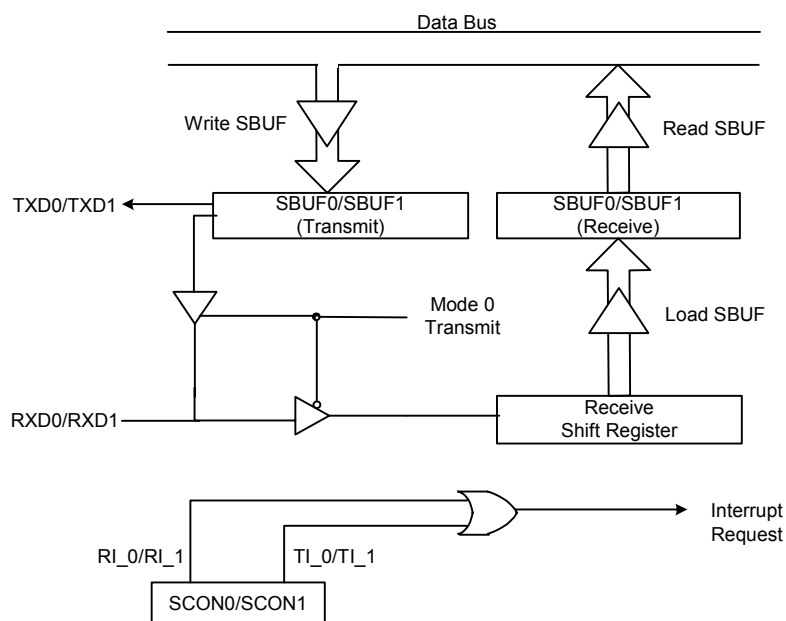
Two serial ports, serial port 0 and 1, are implemented. They are controlled through the `SCON0` and `SCON1` control register. The data is buffered in `SBUF0` and `SBUF1`.

Serial port 0 may be used for general purpose serial communication. Timer 1 may be used to generate different baud rates. Serial port 1 is primarily for use with an in-circuit-debugger, but can also be used for general purpose serial communication. A block diagram is shown in Figure 16.

The general-I/O ports that map to the same physical pins as the serial ports

must be configured in a certain way in order to allow serial communication. This is summarized in Table 16.

The mode is set in `SCON0.SMx_0` / `SCON1.SMx_0`. To receive data, `SCON0.REN_0` / `SCON1.REN_1` must be enabled for the ports. Separate transmit and receive interrupt flags are available in `SCON0.TI_0` / `RI_0` and `SCON1.TI_1` / `RI_1`. Note that the baud rate also depends on the *Clock Mode* selected (see page 33).



**Figure 16. Serial ports block diagram**

**Table 16. Configuration of general purpose I/O for UART0 and UART1**

|    |          | UART0 |      |         |         | UART1 |      |         |         |
|----|----------|-------|------|---------|---------|-------|------|---------|---------|
|    |          | P3.0  | P3.1 | P3DIR.0 | P3DIR.1 | P2.0  | P2.1 | P2DIR.0 | P2DIR.1 |
| RX | Mode 0   | x     | 1    | 1       | 0       | x     | 1    | 1       | 0       |
|    | Mode 1-3 | x     | x    | 1       | x       | x     | x    | 1       | x       |
| TX | Mode 0   | 1     | 1    | 0       | 0       | 1     | 1    | 0       | 0       |
|    | Mode 1-3 | x     | 1    | x       | 0       | x     | 1    | x       | 0       |

**SBUF0 (0x99) - Serial Port 0, data buffer**

| Bit | Name          | R/W | Reset value | Description                 |
|-----|---------------|-----|-------------|-----------------------------|
| 7:0 | SBUF0 (7 : 0) | R/W | 0x00        | Serial Port 0, data buffer. |

**SBUF1 (0xC1) – Serial Port 1, data buffer**

| Bit | Name          | R/W | Reset value | Description                |
|-----|---------------|-----|-------------|----------------------------|
| 7:0 | SBUF1 (7 : 0) | R/W | 0x00        | Serial Port 1, data buffer |

**SCON0 (0x98) - Serial Port 0 Control Register**

| Bit   | Name  | R/W                                                          | Reset value | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |       |       |      |   |   |                             |   |   |                                                |   |   |                                                              |   |   |                                                              |
|-------|-------|--------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|-------|------|---|---|-----------------------------|---|---|------------------------------------------------|---|---|--------------------------------------------------------------|---|---|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| 7     | SM0_0 | R/W                                                          | 0           | Serial Port 0 mode bits, decoded as:<br><table><tr><th>SM0_0</th><th>SM1_0</th><th>Mode</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0 (Synchronous half duplex)</td></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>1 (Asynchronous full duplex, start + stop bit)</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>2 (Asynchronous full duplex, start + stop bit, 9th data bit)</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>3 (Asynchronous full duplex, start + stop bit, 9th data bit)</td></tr></table> | SM0_0 | SM1_0 | Mode | 0 | 0 | 0 (Synchronous half duplex) | 0 | 1 | 1 (Asynchronous full duplex, start + stop bit) | 1 | 0 | 2 (Asynchronous full duplex, start + stop bit, 9th data bit) | 1 | 1 | 3 (Asynchronous full duplex, start + stop bit, 9th data bit) |
| SM0_0 | SM1_0 | Mode                                                         |             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |       |       |      |   |   |                             |   |   |                                                |   |   |                                                              |   |   |                                                              |
| 0     | 0     | 0 (Synchronous half duplex)                                  |             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |       |       |      |   |   |                             |   |   |                                                |   |   |                                                              |   |   |                                                              |
| 0     | 1     | 1 (Asynchronous full duplex, start + stop bit)               |             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |       |       |      |   |   |                             |   |   |                                                |   |   |                                                              |   |   |                                                              |
| 1     | 0     | 2 (Asynchronous full duplex, start + stop bit, 9th data bit) |             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |       |       |      |   |   |                             |   |   |                                                |   |   |                                                              |   |   |                                                              |
| 1     | 1     | 3 (Asynchronous full duplex, start + stop bit, 9th data bit) |             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |       |       |      |   |   |                             |   |   |                                                |   |   |                                                              |   |   |                                                              |
| 6     | SM1_0 | R/W                                                          | 0           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |       |       |      |   |   |                             |   |   |                                                |   |   |                                                              |   |   |                                                              |
|       |       |                                                              |             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |       |       |      |   |   |                             |   |   |                                                |   |   |                                                              |   |   |                                                              |
|       |       |                                                              |             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |       |       |      |   |   |                             |   |   |                                                |   |   |                                                              |   |   |                                                              |
|       |       |                                                              |             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |       |       |      |   |   |                             |   |   |                                                |   |   |                                                              |   |   |                                                              |
| 5     | SM2_0 | R/W                                                          | 0           | Multiprocessor communication enable. In modes 2 and 3 <b>SM2_0</b> = 1 enables the multiprocessor communication feature: In mode 2 or 3 <b>RI_0</b> will not be activated if the received 9th bit is 0. If <b>SM2_0</b> = 1 in mode 1, <b>RI_0</b> will only be activated if a valid stop bit is received. In mode 0 <b>SM2_0</b> establishes the baud rate: when <b>SM2_0</b> = 0 the baud rate is clk / 12; when <b>SM2_0</b> = 1 the baud rate is clk / 4.      |       |       |      |   |   |                             |   |   |                                                |   |   |                                                              |   |   |                                                              |
| 4     | REN_0 | R/W                                                          | 0           | Receive enable. When <b>REN_0</b> = 1 reception is enabled.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |       |       |      |   |   |                             |   |   |                                                |   |   |                                                              |   |   |                                                              |
| 3     | TB8_0 | R/W                                                          | 0           | Defines the state of the 9th data bit transmitted in modes 2 and 3.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |       |       |      |   |   |                             |   |   |                                                |   |   |                                                              |   |   |                                                              |
| 2     | RB8_0 | R/W                                                          | 0           | In modes 2 and 3 <b>RB8_0</b> indicates the state of the 9th bit received. In mode 1 <b>RB8_0</b> indicates the state of the received stop bit. In mode 0 <b>RB8_0</b> is not used.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |       |       |      |   |   |                             |   |   |                                                |   |   |                                                              |   |   |                                                              |
| 1     | TI_0  | R/W                                                          | 0           | Transmit interrupt flag. Indicates that the transmit data word has been shifted out. In mode 0 <b>TI_0</b> is set at the end of the 8th data bit. In all other modes <b>TI_0</b> is set when the stop bit is placed on the <b>TXD0</b> pin. <b>TI_0</b> must be cleared by the software.                                                                                                                                                                           |       |       |      |   |   |                             |   |   |                                                |   |   |                                                              |   |   |                                                              |
| 0     | RI_0  | R/W                                                          | 0           | Receive interrupt flag. Indicates that a serial data word has been received. In mode 0 <b>RI_0</b> is set at the end of the 8th data bit. In mode 1 <b>RI_0</b> is set after the last sample of the incoming stop bit, subject to the state of <b>SM2_0</b> . In modes 2 and 3 <b>RI_0</b> is set at the end of the last sample of <b>RB8_0</b> . <b>RI_0</b> must be cleared by the software.                                                                     |       |       |      |   |   |                             |   |   |                                                |   |   |                                                              |   |   |                                                              |



**SCON1 (0xC0) - Serial Port 1 Control Register**

| Bit | Name         | R/W | Reset value | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|-----|--------------|-----|-------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 7   | <b>SM0_1</b> | R/W | 0           | Serial Port 1 mode bits, decoded as:<br><b>SM0_1 SM1_1</b> Mode<br>0     0     0 (Synchronous half duplex)<br>0     1     1 (Asynchronous full duplex, start + stop bit)<br>1     0     2 (Asynchronous full duplex, start + stop bit, 9th data bit)<br>1     1     3 (Asynchronous full duplex, start + stop bit, 9th data bit)                                                               |
| 6   | <b>SM1_1</b> | R/W | 0           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| 5   | <b>SM2_1</b> | R/W | 0           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| 4   | <b>REN_1</b> | R/W | 0           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| 3   | <b>TB8_1</b> | R/W | 0           | Defines the state of the 9th data bit transmitted in modes 2 and 3.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| 2   | <b>RB8_1</b> | R/W | 0           | In modes 2 and 3 <b>RB8_1</b> indicates the state of the 9th bit received. In mode 1 <b>RB8_1</b> indicates the state of the received stop bit. In mode 0 <b>RB8_1</b> is not used.                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| 1   | <b>TI_1</b>  | R/W | 0           | Transmit interrupt flag. Indicates that the transmit data word has been shifted out. In mode 0 <b>TI_1</b> is set at the end of the 8th data bit. In all other modes <b>TI_1</b> is set when the stop bit is placed on the <b>TXD1</b> pin. <b>TI_1</b> must be cleared by the software.                                                                                                       |
| 0   | <b>RI_1</b>  | R/W | 0           | Receive interrupt flag. Indicates that a serial data word has been received. In mode 0 <b>RI_1</b> is set at the end of the 8th data bit. In mode 1 <b>RI_1</b> is set after the last sample of the incoming stop bit, subject to the state of <b>SM2_1</b> . In modes 2 and 3 <b>RI_1</b> is set at the end of the last sample of <b>RB8_1</b> . <b>RI_1</b> must be cleared by the software. |

**MODE 0**

Serial mode 0 provides synchronous, half-duplex serial communication. For serial port 0, pin **RXD0** (**P3.0**) is used for data input and output while **TXD0** (**P3.1**) provides the bit clock for both transmit and receive. For serial port 1 the corresponding pins are **RXD1** (**P2.0**) and **TXD1** (**P2.1**).

The serial mode 0 baud rate is set by **SCON0.SM2\_0** / **SCON1.SM2\_1**. If this bit is cleared, the baud rate is the system

clock divided by 4. If the bit is set, the system clock is divided by 12.

Data transmission begins when an instruction writes to the **SBUF0** (or **SBUF1**) register. The serial port shifts the data byte out, LSB first, at the selected baud rate.

Data reception starts when **SCON0.REN\_0** / **SCON1.REN\_1** is set and the receive interrupt flag **SCON0.RI\_0** / **SCON1.RI\_1** is cleared. The bit clock is activated and the UART shifts data in on each rising edge of the bit clock, until 8 bits have been received. Immediately after the 8th bit is shifted in, the receive interrupt flag is set

and reception stops until the software clears the flag.

The clock output is high when the serial port is idle. In reception, data is shifted in

on the rising edge of the clock. In transmission, each new bit is set on the falling edge of the clock.

**Table 17. Baudrate examples (SMODx=1)**

| Baudrate<br>(kBaud) | T1M/TH1                              |                                      |                                       |                                       |                                       |                                       |
|---------------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
|                     | F <sub>xosc</sub> =<br>3.6864<br>MHz | F <sub>xosc</sub> =<br>7.3728<br>MHz | F <sub>xosc</sub> =<br>11.0592<br>MHz | F <sub>xosc</sub> =<br>14.7456<br>MHz | F <sub>xosc</sub> =<br>18.4320<br>MHz | F <sub>xosc</sub> =<br>22.1184<br>MHz |
| 57.6                | 1/255                                | 1/254                                | 0/255                                 | 1/252                                 | 1/251                                 | 1/250                                 |
| 19.2                | 1/253                                | 1/250                                | 0/253                                 | 0/252                                 | 1/241                                 | 1/238                                 |
| 9.6                 | 1/250                                | 1/244                                | 0/250                                 | 0/248                                 | 1/226                                 | 1/220                                 |
| 4.8                 | 1/244                                | 1/232                                | 0/244                                 | 0/240                                 | 1/196                                 | 1/184                                 |
| 2.4                 | 1/232                                | 1/208                                | 0/232                                 | 0/224                                 | 1/136                                 | 1/112                                 |
| 1.2                 | 1/208                                | 1/160                                | 0/208                                 | 0/192                                 | 1/16                                  | 0/160                                 |

### MODE1

Mode 1 provides standard asynchronous full duplex communication, using a total of 10 bits: 1 start bit, 8 data bits and 1 stop bit. For receive operations, the stop bit is stored in `SCON0.RB8_0` (or `SCON1.RB8_1`). Data bits are received and transmitted with their LSB first.

The baud rate for mode 1 is a function of timer 1 overflow. Each time the timer increments from its maximum count (0xFF), a clock pulse is sent to the baud rate circuit, to be further divided by 16 or 32 as set by `PCON.SMOD0` / `EICON.SMOD1` to give the baud rate:

$$\text{Baud Rate} = \frac{2^{\text{SMODx}}}{32} \cdot \text{Timer 1 overflow}$$

As can be seen from the equation above, if both serial ports are in use simultaneously, the baud rate is equal or different by a factor 2.

It is common to use Timer 1 in Mode 2 (8-bit counter with auto-reload) for baud rate generation, although any timer mode can be used. The Timer 1 reload value is stored in the `TH1` register, which makes the complete baudrate using mode 2:

$$\text{Baud Rate} = \frac{2^{\text{SMODx}}}{32} \cdot \frac{f_{\text{system}}}{(12 - 8 \cdot \text{T1M}) \cdot (256 - \text{TH1})}$$

`T1M` in the above equation is in register `CKCON` (see page 52), and controls the initial division in Timer 1 between 4 and 12.

Some example baud rates and reload values are shown in Table 17. The setting for other baud rates and oscillator frequencies can be determined by using the above equation.

To transmit data in mode 1, write data to `SBUF0` / `SBUF1`. Transmission is then performed on `TXD0` / `TXD1` in the following order: start bit, 8 data bits (LSB first) and then the stop bit.

Reception begins on the falling edge of a start bit received on `RXD0` / `RXD1`, if reception is enabled in `SCON0.REN_0` / `SCON1.REN_1`. The data input is sampled 16 times per baud for any baud rate. Each bit decision is performed as a majority decision between 3 successive samples in the middle of each baud. If the majority decision is not equal to zero for the start bit, the serial port will stop reception and wait for a new start bit.

When the majority decision is made for the stop-bit, the following conditions must be met:

- `RI_0` / `RI_1` is 0
- If `SM2_0` / `SM2_1` is set, the state of the stop bit must be one

If these conditions are met, the received data is buffered in **SBUF0** / **SBUF1**, the received stop bit is stored in **RB8\_0** / **RB8\_1**) and the receive interrupt flag is set. If not, the received data is lost and **RB8\_0** / **RB8\_1** and the receive interrupt flag remains unchanged.

## MODE2

Mode 2 provides asynchronous full-duplex communication using a total of 11 bits: 1 start bit, 8 data bits, a programmable 9th bit and 1 stop bit. The data bits are transmitted and received LSB first.

The mode 2 baud rate is either  $f_{\text{system}}/32$  or  $f_{\text{system}}/64$ , set by **PCON.SMOD0** (or **EICON.SMOD1**). The baud rate is then:

$$\text{Baud Rate} = \frac{2^{\text{SMODx}}}{64} \cdot f_{\text{system}}$$

To transmit data in mode 1, write data to **SBUF0** / **SBUF1**. Transmission is then performed on pin **TXD0** / **TXD1** in the following order: start bit, 8 data bits (LSB first), 9th bit (from **TB8\_0** / **TB8\_1**) and then the stop bit. The transmit interrupt flag **TI\_0** / **TI\_1** is set when the stop bit is placed on the transmit pin.

Reception must be enabled by setting **REN\_0** / **REN\_1**. It is then initiated by the falling edge of a start bit received on **RXD0** / **RXD1**. The input pin is sampled 16 times per baud. Majority decision is made, as with mode 1. When the majority decision is made for the stop-bit, the following conditions must be met:

- **RI\_0** / **RI\_1** is 0

- If **SM2\_0** / **SM2\_1** is set, the 9th bit and the stop bit must be one.

If these conditions are met, the received data is buffered in **SBUF0** / **SBUF1**, the received stop bit is stored in **RB8\_0** / **RB8\_1** and the receive interrupt flag **RI\_0** / **RI\_1** is set. If not, the received data is lost and **RB8** and the receive interrupt flag remains unchanged.

## MODE 3

Mode 3 provides asynchronous, full-duplex communication, using a total of 11 bits (as with mode 2): 1 start bit, 8 data bits, a programmable 9th bit and 1 stop bit. The data bits are transmitted and received LSB first.

Transmission and reception in mode 3 is identical to mode 2, except for the baud rate generation, which is identical to mode 1.

## Multiprocessor Communications

The multiprocessor communication feature is enabled in mode2 and mode 3, when the **SM2\_0** / **SM2\_1** bit is set. The 9th bit received is then stored in **RB8\_0** / **RB8\_1** and the interrupt bit is only set if this bit is 1.

An address byte can then be transmitted, with the 9th bit set, to generate an interrupt on all slaves. The slave(s) with the correct address (decoded in software) may then clear **SM2\_0** / **SM2\_1** to receive the rest of the data, which is transmitted with the 9th bit low. All other slaves will then ignore the data received.

### SPI Master

The SPI master interface allows **CC1010** to communicate with peripheral devices such as an external serial EEPROM interface. It has a programmable data rate up to 3 MHz, depending on the frequency of the main crystal.

The SPI master interface is controlled using the **SPCR** register shown below.

Setting **SPCR.SPE** enables the SPI interface. Pins **P0.0**, **P0.1** and **P0.2** are then reconfigured as the serial clock output **SCK**, the serial data output pin **MO** and the serial data input pin **MI**. The direction bits set in **P0DIR(0)** and **P0DIR(2)** are then ignored, setting **SCK**

as an output and **MI** as an input. The direction bit **P0DIR(1)** still determines the direction of the master data output pin **MO**. This allows the SPI master to communicate with a bi-directional data line. **P0DIR(1)** should then be cleared when transmitting and set when receiving data, with **MO** and **MI** connected together externally. For normal full-duplex operation of the SPI master, **P0DIR(1)** must be cleared to set **MO** as an output.

Any other general purpose I/O-pin may be used for slave select signals to the peripheral modules.

**SPCR (0xA1) - SPI Control Register**

| Bit | Name             | R/W      | Reset value | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|-----|------------------|----------|-------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 7   | -                | R0       | 0           | Reserved, read as 0                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| 6   | -                | R/W      | 0           | Reserved, write 0                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| 5   | <b>SPE</b>       | R/W<br>0 | 0           | SPI Enable.<br>0 : SPI interface is disabled<br>1 : SPI interface is enabled                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| 4   | <b>DORD</b>      | R/W      | 0           | Data Order<br>0 : Least significant bit (LSB) is transmitted / received first<br>1 : Most significant bit (MSB) is transmitted / received first                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| 3   | <b>CPOL</b>      | R/W      | 0           | Clock Polarity<br>0 : <b>SCK</b> has negative clock polarity<br>1 : <b>SCK</b> has positive clock polarity                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| 2   | <b>CPHA</b>      | R/W      | 0           | Clock Phase<br>0 : Data is output on <b>DO</b> when <b>SCK</b> goes from <b>CPOL</b> to <b>CPOL</b> and is sampled from <b>DI</b> when <b>SCK</b> goes from <b>CPOL</b> to <b>CPOL</b><br>1 : Data is output on <b>DO</b> when <b>SCK</b> goes from <b>CPOL</b> to <b>CPOL</b> and is sampled from <b>DI</b> when <b>SCK</b> goes from <b>CPOL</b> to <b>CPOL</b> |
| 1:0 | <b>SPR (1:0)</b> | R/W      | 0           | SPI Data Rate.<br><b>SPR (1:0)</b><br>00 : <b>SCK</b> clock frequency = $f_{XOSC} / 8$<br>01 : <b>SCK</b> clock frequency = $f_{XOSC} / 16$<br>10 : <b>SCK</b> clock frequency = $f_{XOSC} / 32$<br>11 : <b>SCK</b> clock frequency = $f_{XOSC} / 64$                                                                                                             |

**SPDR (0xA2) - SPI Data Register**

| Bit | Name              | R/W | Reset value | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|-----|-------------------|-----|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 7:0 | <b>SPDR (7:0)</b> | R/W | 0x00        | SPI Data Register<br>Writing to <b>SPDR</b> when <b>SPCR.SPE</b> is set will initiate a data transmission. Reading <b>SPDR</b> will read the data input buffer, which is only updated after each completed transmission. |

**SPSR (0xA3) - SPI Status Register**

| Bit | Name        | R/W | Reset value | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|-----|-------------|-----|-------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 7:2 | -           | R0  | 0x00        | Reserved, read as 0                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| 1   | <b>SPA</b>  | R   | 0           | SPI Active status bit<br>0 : The SPI interface is currently not transmitting data<br>1 : The SPI interface is currently transmitting data                                                                                           |
| 0   | <b>WCOL</b> | R   | 0           | Write collision flag. This flag is updated by hardware when <b>SPDR</b> is written.<br>0 : The previous write to <b>SPDR</b> did not generate a data collision.<br>1 : The previous write to <b>SPDR</b> generated a data collision |

Writing data to **SPDR** when **SPCR.SPE** is set will initiate a data transmission. 8 bits are transmitted and received with the data order, clock polarity, clock phase and data rate as set by **SPCR.DORD**, **SPCR.CPOL**, **SPCR.CPHA** and **SPCR.SPR**.

Reading data from **SPDR** will read the input buffer, which is only updated after each complete transmission. This means that a new byte can be written to **SPDR** before reading the newly received byte in order to maximise the data rate.

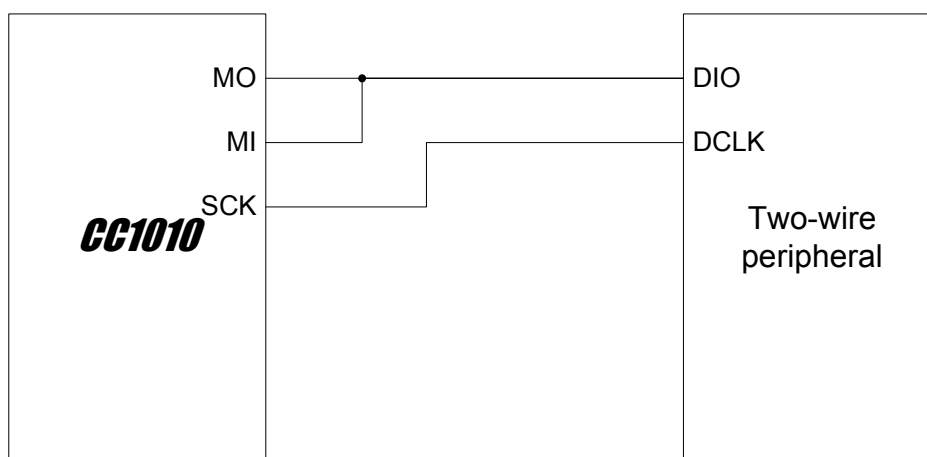
If data is written to **SPDR** while a transmission is in progress, this is regarded as a collision. After each new byte written to **SPDR**, the write collision flag **SPSR.WCOL** is updated. If a collision occurs, the data written to **SPDR** is ignored

and the data must be written to **SPDR** again for it to be sent.

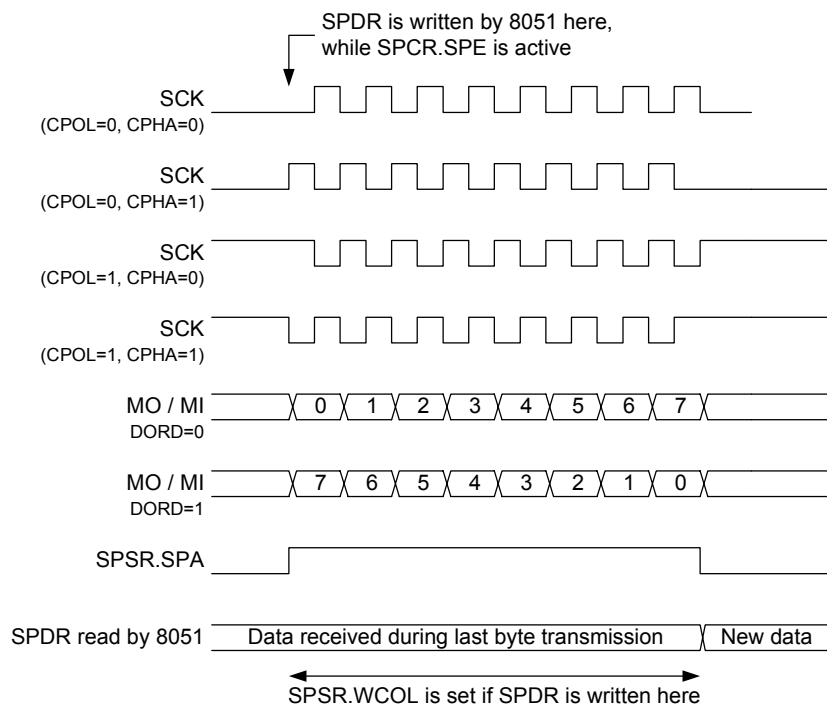
It is also possible to check the SPI status bit, **SPSR.SPA**, before writing to **SPDR** to avoid collisions. This bit is set only when data is being transmitted.

SPI timing, data order, clock polarity and clock phase are shown in Figure 18.

It is also possible to use the master SPI interface to interface with a two-pin serial interface that uses a bi-directional data line (such as the interface used by the Chipcon CC1000 RF transceiver). In this case, you would connect the **MO** and **MI** pins together on your PCB, as shown in Figure 17. In the software, the **P0DIR.1** bit must be set correctly according to whether data is being written or read.



**Figure 17. Two-wire serial interface**



**Figure 18. SPI Data Flow**

## DES Encryption / Decryption

DES encryption / decryption is supported by hardware in **CC1010**. Blocks of data ranging from 1 to 256 bytes can be encrypted / decrypted in one operation by the DES module. Multiple encryption / decryption operations can also be used on larger data blocks.

Encryption is the process of encoding an information bit stream to secure the data content. The DES algorithm is a common, simple and well-established encryption routine. An encryption key of 56 bits is used to encrypt the message. The receiver must use the exact same key to decrypt the message, otherwise garbage will be produced. The encryption and decryption operations in the DES algorithm are symmetrical operations with the same computational requirements. The operations produce the same number of output bytes as input bytes. The strength of an encryption algorithm is determined by the number of bits in the key, the more the better. The DES algorithm offers a low to medium level of security. If higher levels of security are required, a triple DES algorithm can be used. Triple DES can be achieved by running the DES algorithm three times sequentially using three different 56-bit encryption keys. The keys must be used in reverse order when decrypting.

The DES algorithm works internally on entities of 8 bytes. The Output Feedback Mode (OFB) and Cipher Feedback Mode (CFB) are DES modes of operation that permit data lengths that are not a multiple of eight bytes. The operation mode is selected through the **CRPCON.CRPM** control bit. The same DES mode of operation must be used both for encryption and decryption to yield correct results. CFB is recommended, as it is more secure than OFB.

**CRPCON.ENCDEC** should be cleared when encrypting data and set when decrypting data.

56 bit DES keys are stored in external RAM, as shown in Table 18. The location

is given by the register **CRPKEY**, containing the 8 most significant address bits. New keys are loaded only at the beginning of an encryption / decryption if **CRPCON.LOADKEYS** is set. If not, the same keys as used in the previous run will be used again.

The DES keys do not contain parity bits. If DES keys with parity bits are given, the parity bits must be removed before performing encryption / decryption. The keys are therefore stored as 7 successive bytes in RAM.

After running the DES, a output block **O** of length **CRPCNT** bytes is generated by encrypting / decrypting the input block **I** of same length as **O** using key **K<sub>1</sub>** as follows:

$$O = E_{K_1}(I) \quad (\text{encryption})$$

$$O = D_{K_1}(I) \quad (\text{decryption})$$

The following is an example on how to use the single DES algorithm hardware in **CC1010**. First the 56-bit encryption key must be stored in the external RAM. Then the **CRPKEY** register must be written to point to the start of the encryption key. Note that the encryption key must start on a RAM address location divisible by 8. Then the data bit stream to encrypt must be stored in the external RAM. The data bit stream must consist of at least 1 byte up to a maximum of 256 bytes, and it must also start on a RAM address location divisible by 8. The **CRPDAT** register must be written to point to the start of the data bit stream, and **CRPCNT** must be written to give the number of bytes to be encrypted. Then the **CRPINI0**, **CRPINI1**, **CRPINI2**, **CRPINI3**, **CRPINI4**, **CRPINI5**, **CRPINI6**, **CRPINI7** registers must be written to contain the DES initialisation vector used in the OFB and CFB modes of operation. For simplicity it can be set to all zeros. Note that the initialisation vector must be the same for both encryption and decryption to yield correct results. To initiate the encryption the **CRPCON** register must be written. The bits in this register select



encryption/decryption, feedback mode, and DES interrupt enable. When the encryption has been completed, **CRPCON.CRPEN** goes low and the DES interrupt flag is set. The external RAM will

now contain the encrypted data bit stream in the same location as the input data bytes were originally put. To perform the reverse operation, write **CRPCON** again with the **CRPCON.ENCDEC** bit set.

**Table 18. DES key location in RAM**

| Key            | First RAM Location | Last RAM Location |
|----------------|--------------------|-------------------|
| K <sub>1</sub> | 8 · CRPKEY         | 8 · CRPKEY+6      |

Encryption / decryption is done in-place, i.e. each byte of data read from external RAM for encryption / decryption will be written back to the same location after encryption / decryption as described above. The input and output blocks must start on an address which is a multiple of eight. **CRPDAT** then gives the 8 most significant address bits to the first data byte.

The encryption / decryption initialization vector should be written to registers **CRPINI0** to **CRPINI7**. These registers must be written prior to encrypting / decrypting a new block of data, as they are modified by hardware. They should be left unchanged between multiple encryption / decryption operations for DES blocks larger than 256 bytes. A zero value initialisation vector can be used, or additional security can be effected by using the initialisation vector as an additional key.

Encryption / decryption is started when **CRPCON.CRPEN** is set. When the encryption / decryption is completed, **CRPCON.CRPEN** is cleared by hardware and the interrupt flag **CRPCON.CRPIF** is set. If **CRPCON.CRPIE** is set, the interrupt flag **EXIF.ADIF** is also set, which will generate an interrupt if **EIE.ADIE** is set. (See the Interrupts section on page 26 for details on interrupts.)

The duration of a DES encryption / decryption operation is shown in Table 19. Accessing external RAM from the 8051 while encrypting / decrypting may delay the operation slightly since the access is multiplexed.

DES keys stored in Flash memory will be protected by the Flash memory read protection. For the security of the Flash protection, please refer to the disclaimer at the end of this document.

**Table 19. DES Encryption / Decryption duration**

| Mode       | Duration (clock cycles)                                     |
|------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| Single DES | $2 + 25 \cdot \text{Data Bytes} + 21 \cdot \text{LOADKEYS}$ |

**CRPCON (0xC3) - Encryption / Decryption Control Register**

| Bit | Name     | R/W  | Reset value | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|-----|----------|------|-------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 7   | -        | R0   | 0           | Reserved, read as 0                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| 6   | CRPIE    | R/W  | 0           | Encryption / Decryption interrupt enable flag. In order for CRPIF to raise an interrupt, EIE.ADIE must also be set.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| 5   | CRPIF    | R/W  | 0           | Encryption / Decryption interrupt flag. CRPIF is set by hardware when an encryption / decryption is completed. CRPIF must be cleared by software. Because the encryption / decryption shares an interrupt line with the ADC, EXIF.ADIF must also be cleared by software before exiting the interrupt service routine. EXIF.ADIF should be cleared before CRPIF, so that the 8051 is ready to receive a new interrupt immediately after CRPIF is cleared. |
| 4   | LOADKEYS | R/W  | 0           | Enable / disable loading of keys at start up.<br>0 : New keys are not loaded at encryption / decryption start up. The same keys as used during the previous encryption / decryption will be used again.<br>1 : New keys are loaded from RAM at encryption / decryption start up. The key RAM location is given by CRPKEY.                                                                                                                                |
| 3   | CRPMD    | R/W  | 0           | OFB / CFB Mode<br>0 : OFB (Output Feedback Mode) is selected<br>1 : CFB (Cipher Feedback Mode) is selected                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| 2   | ENCDEC   | R/W  | 0           | Encryption / Decryption select<br>0 : Encryption is selected<br>1 : Decryption is selected                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| 1   | TRIDES   | R/W0 | 0           | Reserved, write 0                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| 0   | CRPEN    | R/W1 | 0           | Encryption / Decryption start and status bit. When set by software, encryption / decryption is initiated. It cannot be cleared by software, but will be cleared by hardware when the encryption / decryption is completed.                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |

**CRPKEY (0xC4) - Encryption / Decryption Key Location Register**

| Bit | Name           | R/W | Reset value | Description                                                                                                                                      |
|-----|----------------|-----|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 7:0 | CRPKEY (7 : 0) | R/W | 0x00        | CRPKEY (7 : 0) gives the 8 most significant bits of the external RAM location of the DES keys. The keys are located in RAM as given in Table 18. |

**CRPDAT (0xC5) - Encryption / Decryption Data Location Register**

| Bit | Name           | R/W | Reset value | Description                                                                                                                                                                     |
|-----|----------------|-----|-------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 7:0 | CRPDAT (7 : 0) | R/W | 0x00        | CRPDAT (7 : 0) gives the 8 most significant bits of the external RAM address of the first byte to be encrypted / decrypted. The 3 least significant address bits are all zeros. |

---

**CRPCNT (0xC6) – Encryption / Decryption Counter**

| Bit | Name           | R/W | Reset value | Description                                                                                                             |
|-----|----------------|-----|-------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 7:0 | CRPCNT (7 : 0) | R/W | 0x00        | CRPCNT (7 : 0) gives the number of bytes to be encrypted / decrypted. If CRPCNT=0, 256 bytes are encrypted / decrypted. |

**CRPIN<sub>n</sub>, n ∈ {0..7} (0xB4-0xB7, 0xBC-0xBF) - DES Initialisation Vector**

| Bit | Name                       | R/W | Reset value | Description                                                                                                                                                       |
|-----|----------------------------|-----|-------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 7:0 | CRPIN <sub>n</sub> (7 : 0) | R/W | 0x00        | The 8 registers CRPIN <sub>n</sub> , n ∈ {0..7}, contains the 64 bit DES initialisation vector. Bits 8·n-1 down to 8·n are located in register CRPIN <sub>n</sub> |

### Random Bit Generation

**CC1010** can generate real random bit sequences to be used as encryption keys, seed for a software pseudo random generator or other purposes. The data is generated from amplifying noise in the RF receiver path.

To enable random bit generation, set **RANCON.RANEN** and clear **RFMAIN.RX\_PD**. Wait at least 1 ms before reading data from **RANCON.RANBIT**. The period between reads should be at least 10 µs for the data to be as random as possible.

For applications requiring guaranteed DC free data, software should process the generated data, for example by xor'ing two successive bits.

The random data generated has a relatively white spectrum, but tones have been observed when the random bit generator has been enabled for more than one second. If this is not sufficient for the application to generate the random bits required, the random bit generator should be disabled and enabled following the procedure described above before generating more data.

### RANCON (0xC7) - Random Bit Generator Control Register

| Bit | Name          | R/W | Reset value | Description                                                                                                                                                                    |
|-----|---------------|-----|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 7:2 | -             | R0  | 0x00        | Reserved, read as 0                                                                                                                                                            |
| 1   | <b>RANEN</b>  | R/W | 0           | Random Bit Generator Enable<br>0 : Random Bit Generator is disabled.<br>1 : Random Bit Generator is enabled. <b>RFMAIN.RX_PD</b> must also be cleared to generate random bits. |
| 0   | <b>RANBIT</b> | R   | 0           | <b>RANBIT</b> returns one random bit, generated from the RF receiver path.                                                                                                     |

## ADC

The on-chip 10-bit ADC is controlled by the registers **ADCON** and **ADCON2**.

Three analog pins can be sampled, selected by **ADCON.ADADR**. This register is also used to select the AD1 pin as external reference (when using AD0). When the AD1 pin is used as external reference, only two ADC inputs are available.

The ADC output is unipolar, with an output value of 0 corresponding to 0V and 1023 corresponding to the reference voltage (1.25 V or VDD depending on the setting of the **ADCREF** bit).

The analog reference voltage is controlled by **ADCON.ADCREF**. **ADCON.AD\_PD** should be set when the ADC is not in use to save power. A conversion can be started 5  $\mu$ s after clearing the bit when using VDD or an external reference, or 100  $\mu$ s afterwards when using the internal 1.25V reference.

The input impedance of the ADC is a 3.2pF switched capacitor that samples the input signal once for each conversion.

The average input impedance is thus:

$$\langle R_{in} \rangle = \frac{1}{C * f_s}$$

Average input impedances for minimum and maximum sampling frequencies are shown in Table 20.

**Table 20. ADC input impedance vs. sampling frequency**

| $f_{clk}$ | $f_s$    | $R_{in}$        |
|-----------|----------|-----------------|
| 250 kHz   | 22.7 kHz | ~14 M $\Omega$  |
| 32 kHz    | 2.9 kHz  | ~107 M $\Omega$ |

The average input impedance accounts for the average input current to the ADC, but *cannot* be used for estimation of conversion errors due to voltage division between the source impedance and the ADC input impedance. For that purpose

the charging time of the sample capacitor must be considered.

In each conversion cycle, the input signal is sampled on the sample capacitor during one half-clock period. During this time, the accuracy of the voltage on the capacitor must reach at least 1/2 LSB accuracy in order to get the full accuracy of the conversion. Charging of the capacitor follows the Charging formula:

$$V = V_{in} * (1 - e^{-t/\tau}) = V_{in} * \left(1 - e^{-\frac{t}{RC}}\right) \Rightarrow$$

$$R = \frac{-t}{C * \ln\left(1 - \frac{V}{V_{in}}\right)} = \frac{-1}{2f_{clk} * C * \ln(err)}$$

The result of this formula is the maximum output resistance of the source, for a given ADC clock frequency and accuracy. 30% safety margin should be used, due to non-perfect duty cycle etc., i.e. a maximum output resistance 30% less than calculated should be used.

For 1/2 LSB accuracy in the charging, Table 21 shows the maximum output resistance that should be used for the source at maximum and minimum ADC clock frequencies.

**Table 21. Maximum source impedance for ADC**

| $f_{clk}$ | $R_{max}$      |
|-----------|----------------|
| 250 kHz   | 57 k $\Omega$  |
| 32 kHz    | 450 k $\Omega$ |

The ADC can be operated in 4 modes controlled by **ADCON.ADCM**. Each ADC sample conversion takes 11 ADC clock cycles. In *Clock Mode 1*, when **X32CON.CMODE** is set, the 32 kHz clock is applied directly to the ADC. In *Clock Mode 0* the ADC clock input is derived from the main oscillator clock using the divider

selected by `ADCON2.ADCDIV`. The register must be set so that the resulting ADC clock frequency is less than or equal to 250 kHz.

In single-conversion mode each conversion is initiated by setting the `ADCON.ADCRUN` control bit. The ADC interrupt flags `EXIF.ADIF` and `ADCON2.ADCIF` are set by hardware if the 8 MSB of the latest sampled value is greater than or equal to the threshold value stored in the `ADTRH` register. An interrupt service routine is then executed if the interrupt enable flags `EIE.ADIE` and `ADCON2.ADCIE` are set. To always get an interrupt upon completion of a conversion, `ADTRH` should be set to 0. The `ADCON.ADCRUN` control bit is cleared by hardware when the conversion is finished.

In the multi-conversion modes the ADC starts a new conversion every 11th ADC clock cycle. All multi-conversion modes can be stopped by clearing `ADCON.ADCRUN`, after which the ADC will abort its current conversion and then stop. In all modes an action is taken when the 8 MSB of the latest sample value is *greater than or equal* to the value written in `ADTRH`; these are:

**Multi-conversion, continuous.** When the threshold comparison holds true (value  $\geq$  `ADTRH` · 4) an interrupt is generated and the corresponding interrupt service routine

is then executed if the interrupt enable flags `EIE.ADIE` and `ADCON2.ADCIE` are set. The ADC will continue its conversions regardless of the result of the threshold comparison. To always get an interrupt upon completion of a conversion, `ADTRH` should be set to 0.

**Multi-conversion, stopping.** When the threshold comparison holds true (value  $\geq$  `ADTRH` · 4) an interrupt is generated and the corresponding interrupt service routine is then executed if the interrupt enable flags `EIE.ADIE` and `ADCON2.ADCIE` are set. The ADC will stop when the threshold comparison holds true, clearing `ADCON.ADCRUN`.

**Multi-conversion, reset-generating.** When the threshold comparison holds true (value  $\geq$  `ADTRH` · 4) a system reset is generated. This mode can be used in conjunction with the 8051's *stop mode* and the 32 kHz oscillator to achieve very low power consumption while monitoring a signal. The value stored in `ADDATH` and `ADDATL` is not affected by a reset, so that the sampled value can be read back after the reset has taken effect.

**ADCON (0x93) - ADC Control Register**

| Bit | Name          | R/W | Reset value | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|-----|---------------|-----|-------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 7   | AD_PD         | R/W | 1           | ADC Power down bit.<br>0 : ADC is active<br>1 : ADC is in power down                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| 6   | -             | R0  | 0           | Reserved, read as 0                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| 5:4 | ADCM (1 : 0)  | R/W | 00          | ADC Mode:<br>00 : Single-conversion mode. (Interrupt when threshold condition holds true, stop after one conversion.)<br>01 : Multi-conversion mode, continuous. (Interrupt when threshold condition holds true, continue sampling.)<br>10 : Multi-conversion mode, stopping. (Interrupt when threshold condition holds true, stop sampling.)<br>11 : Multi-conversion mode, reset-generating. (Generate reset when threshold condition holds true.) |
| 3   | ADCREP        | R/W | 0           | Select the internal ADC Voltage Reference<br>0 : Voltage reference is VDD<br>1 : Voltage reference is 1.25 V, generated on chip.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| 2   | ADCRUN        | R/W | 0           | ADC run control. Setting this bit in software will start ADC operation in single- or multi-conversion mode. In single conversion mode this bit is cleared by hardware when the single conversion is done. Multi-conversion operation can be halted at the end of the current conversion by clearing this bit. (When ADCM=10 the hardware clears this bit when stopping.)                                                                             |
| 1:0 | ADADR (1 : 0) | R/W | 00          | Select the analog input to the ADC<br>00 : Mux data from the AD0 pin<br>01 : Mux data from the AD1 pin<br>10 : Mux data from the AD2 (RSSI/IF) pin<br>11 : Mux data from the AD0 pin with AD1 as an external reference. <b>ADCREP</b> is ignored in this setting                                                                                                                                                                                     |

**ADDATL (0x94) - ADC Data Register, Low Byte**

| Bit | Name          | R/W | Reset value | Description              |
|-----|---------------|-----|-------------|--------------------------|
| 7:0 | ADDAT (7 : 0) | R   | 0x00        | 8 LSB of ADC data output |

**ADDATH (0x95) - ADC Data Register, High Bits**

| Bit | Name          | R/W | Reset value | Description                                                  |
|-----|---------------|-----|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| 7:2 | -             | R0  | 0x00        | Reserved, read as 0                                          |
| 1:0 | ADDAT (9 : 8) | R   | 0x00        | 2 MSB of ADC data output, latched when <b>ADDATL</b> is read |

**ADCON 2(0x96) - ADC Control Register 2**

| Bit | Name          | R/W | Reset value | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|-----|---------------|-----|-------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 7   | <b>ADCIE</b>  | R/W | 0           | ADC interrupt enable flag. In order for <b>ADCIF</b> to raise an interrupt, <b>EIE.ADIE</b> must also be set.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| 6   | <b>ADCIF</b>  | R/W | 0           | ADC interrupt flag. <b>ADCIF</b> must be cleared by software. Because the ADC shares an interrupt line with the DES module, <b>EXIF.ADIF</b> must also be cleared by software before exiting the interrupt service routine. <b>EXIF.ADIF</b> should be cleared first so that the 8051 is ready to receive a new interrupt immediately after <b>ADCIF</b> is cleared. |
| 5:0 | <b>ADCDIV</b> | R/W | 0x00        | ADC clock divider. Selects ADC clock divider in steps of 16.<br>000000: Divider is 16<br>000001: Divider is 32<br>...<br>111111: Divider is 1024                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |

**ADTRH (0x97) - ADC Threshold Register**

| Bit | Name                 | R/W | Reset value | Description                                                                                                  |
|-----|----------------------|-----|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 7:0 | <b>ADTRH (7 : 0)</b> | R/W | 0x00        | ADC comparator threshold value, used to generate ADC interrupt or chip reset when the threshold is exceeded. |



## RF Transceiver

### General description

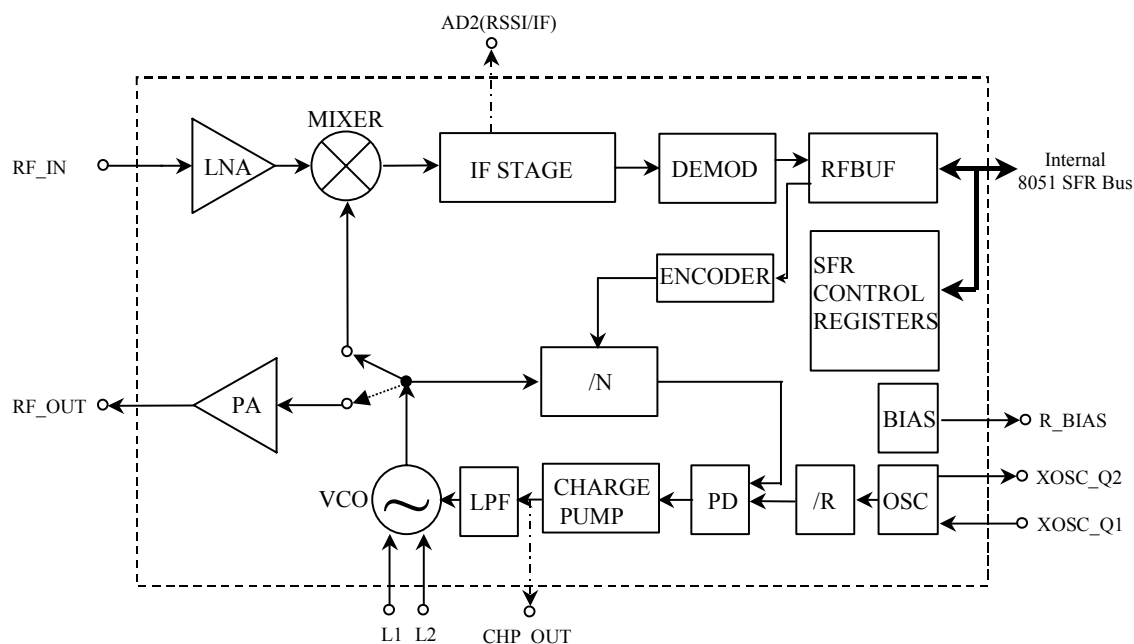
The **CC1010** UHF RF Transceiver is designed for very low power and low voltage applications. The transceiver circuit is mainly intended for the ISM (Industrial, Scientific and Medical) and SRD (Short Range Device) frequency bands at 315, 433, 868 and 915 MHz, but can easily be programmed for operation at other frequencies in the 300-1000 MHz range.

The main operating parameters of **CC1010** can be programmed via Special Function Registers (SFRs), thus making **CC1010** a very flexible and easy to use transceiver.

Very few external passive components are required for operation of the RF Transceiver.

The key parameters for the RF transceiver are listed in Table 4, page 7.

### RF Transceiver Block Diagram



**Figure 19. Simplified block diagram of the RF Transceiver**

A simplified block diagram of the RF transceiver is shown in Figure 19. Only analog signal pins are shown together with the internal SFR data bus that is used to configure the RF interface and to transmit and receive data.

In receive mode the **CC1010** is configured as a traditional super-heterodyne receiver.

The RF input signal is amplified by the low-noise amplifier (LNA) and converted down to the intermediate frequency (IF) by the mixer (MIXER). In the intermediate frequency stage (IF STAGE) this down-converted signal is amplified and filtered before being fed to the demodulator (DEMOM). As an option a RSSI signal or the IF signal after the mixer is available at

the **AD2 (RSSI/IF)** pin. After demodulation the digital data is sent to the **RFBUF** register. Interrupts can be generated for each bit or byte received (**EXIF.RFIF**).

In transmit mode the voltage controlled oscillator (VCO) output signal is fed directly to the power amplifier (PA). The RF output is frequency shift keyed (FSK) by the digital bit stream fed to the **RFBUF** register. Interrupts can be generated for each bit or byte to be transmitted (**EXIF.RFIF**). The internal T/R switch circuitry makes the antenna interface and matching very easy using a few passive components.

The frequency synthesiser generates the local oscillator signal which is fed to the MIXER in receive mode and to the PA in transmit mode. The frequency synthesiser consists of a crystal oscillator (XOSC), phase detector (PD), charge pump (CHARGE PUMP), internal loop filter (LPF), VCO, and frequency dividers (/R and /N). An external crystal must be connected to the XOSC. Only one external inductor is required for the VCO.

A detailed pin description is given at page 13.

## RF Application Circuit

Very few external components are required for operation of the RF transceiver. A typical application circuit is shown in Figure 20. Component values are shown in Table 22.

### *Input / output matching*

C31/L32 is the input match for the receiver, and L32 is also used as a DC choke for biasing. C41, L41 and C42 are used to match the transmitter to a 50-Ohm load. An internal T/R switch circuit makes it possible to connect the input and output together and match the transceiver to 50  $\Omega$  in both RX and TX mode. See the Input / Output Matching section on page 122 for details.

### *VCO inductor*

The VCO is completely integrated except for the inductor L101.

Component values for the matching network and VCO inductor are easily calculated using the SmartRF<sup>®</sup> Studio software for any operation frequency.

### *Additional filtering*

Additional external components (e.g. RF LC or SAW-filter) may be used in order to improve the performance in specific applications. See also the Optional LC Filter section on page 124 for further information. If a SAW filter is used, it should be included in the RX path only (an external RX/TX switch should then be used).

### *Voltage supply decoupling*

Voltage supply filtering and de-coupling capacitors must be used (not shown in the application circuit). These capacitors should be placed as close as possible to the voltage supply pins of **CC1010**.

The placement and size of the decoupling capacitors and power supply filtering are very important to achieve the best sensitivity and lowest possible LO leakage and the reference layouts should be followed.

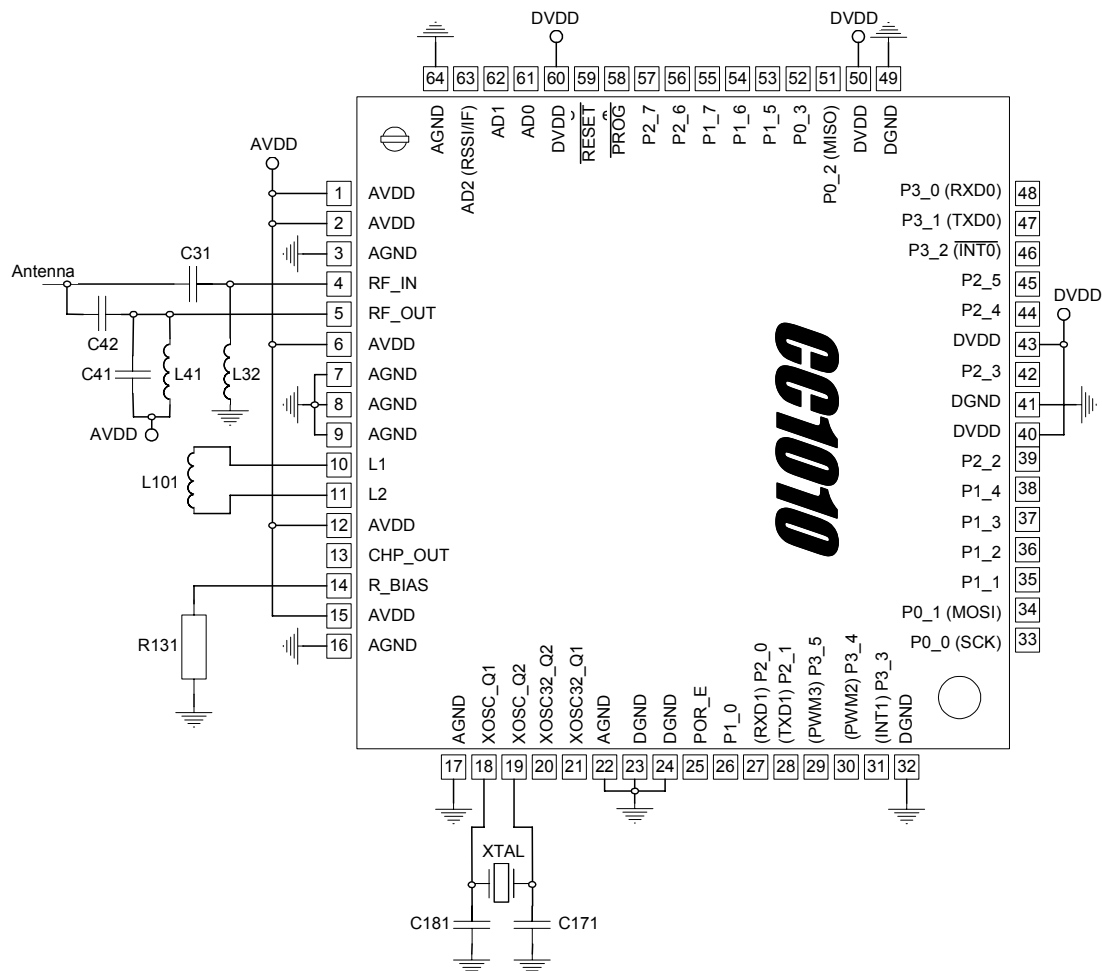


Figure 20. Typical **CC1010** application circuit

**Table 22. Bill of materials for the application circuit**

| Item | 315 MHz                            | 433 MHz                                         | 868 MHz                                         | 915 MHz                                         |
|------|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| C31  | TBD pF, 5%, C0G, 0603              | 10 pF, 5%, C0G, 0603                            | 8.2 pF, 5%, C0G, 0603                           | 8.2 pF, 5%, C0G, 0603                           |
| C41  | TBD pF, 5%, C0G, 0603              | 6.8 pF, 5%, C0G, 0603                           | Not used                                        | Not used                                        |
| C42  | TBD pF, 5%, C0G, 0603              | 8.2 pF, 5%, C0G, 0603                           | 10 pF, 5%, C0G, 0603                            | 10 pF, 5%, C0G, 0603                            |
| C171 | 18 pF, 5%, C0G, 0603               | 18 pF, 5%, C0G, 0603                            | 18 pF, 5%, C0G, 0603                            | 18 pF, 5%, C0G, 0603                            |
| C181 | 18 pF, 5%, C0G, 0603               | 18 pF, 5%, C0G, 0603                            | 18 pF, 5%, C0G, 0603                            | 18 pF, 5%, C0G, 0603                            |
| L32  | TBD nH, 10%, 0805                  | 68 nH, 10%, 0805<br>(Coilcraft 0805CS-680XKBC)  | 12 nH, 10%, 0805<br>(Coilcraft 0805CS-120XKBC)  | 12 nH, 10%, 0805<br>(Coilcraft 0805CS-120XKBC)  |
| L41  | TBD nH, 10%, 0805                  | 6.2 nH, 10%, 0805<br>(Coilcraft 0805HQ-6N2XKBC) | 2.5 nH, 10%, 0805<br>(Coilcraft 0805HQ-2N5XKBC) | 2.5 nH, 10%, 0805<br>(Coilcraft 0805HQ-2N5XKBC) |
| L101 | TBD nH, 5%, 0805                   | 27 nH, 5%, 0805<br>(Koa KL732ATE27NJ)           | 3.3 nH, 5%, 0805<br>(Koa KL732ATE3N3C)          | 3.3 nH, 5%, 0805<br>(Koa KL732ATE3N3C)          |
| R131 | 82 kΩ, 1%, 0603                    | 82 kΩ, 1%, 0603                                 | 82 kΩ, 1%, 0603                                 | 82 kΩ, 1%, 0603                                 |
| XTAL | 14.7456 MHz crystal,<br>16 pF load | 14.7456 MHz crystal,<br>16 pF load              | 14.7456 MHz crystal,<br>16 pF load              | 14.7456 MHz crystal,<br>16 pF load              |

Note: Shaded items are different for different frequencies

Note that the component values for 868 and 915 MHz can be the same. However, it is important that the layout is optimised for the selected VCO inductor in order to centre the tuning range around the operating frequency to account for inductor tolerance. The VCO inductor must

be placed very close and symmetrical with respect to the pins (L1 and L2).

Chipcon provides reference layouts that should be followed very closely in order to achieve the best performance. The reference design can be downloaded from the Chipcon website.

## Transceiver Configuration Overview

The RF transceiver configuration can be optimised to achieve the best performance for different applications. Through the SFR registers the following key parameters can be programmed:

- Receive / transmit mode
- RF output power
- Frequency synthesiser key parameters: RF output frequency, FSK frequency separation (deviation), crystal oscillator reference frequency
- Power-down / power-up mode
- Data rate and data format (NRZ, Manchester coded, Transparent or UART interface)
- Synthesiser lock indicator mode

- Optional RSSI or external IF output

### SmartRF® Studio

Chipcon provides users of **CC1010** with a Windows application, SmartRF® Studio, which generates all necessary **CC1010** RF configuration settings based on the user's selections of various parameters. These SFR register settings can be used in a **CC1010** program to configure the RF. In addition SmartRF® Studio will provide the user with the component values needed for the input/output matching circuit and the VCO inductor.

Figure 21 shows the user interface of SmartRF® Studio.

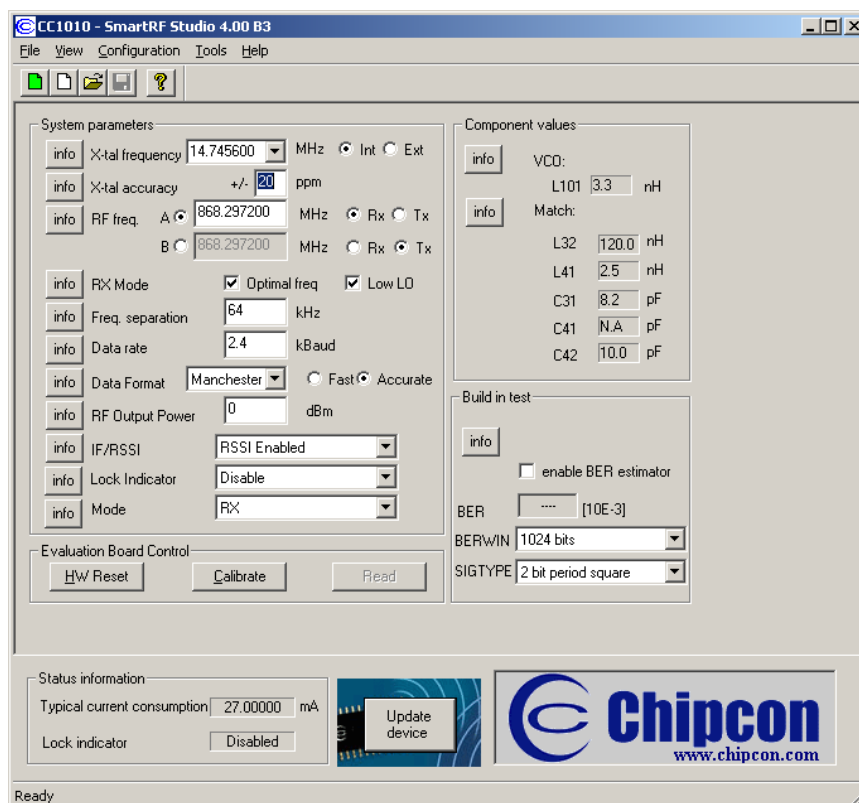


Figure 21. SmartRF® Studio

## RF Transceiver RX/TX control and power management

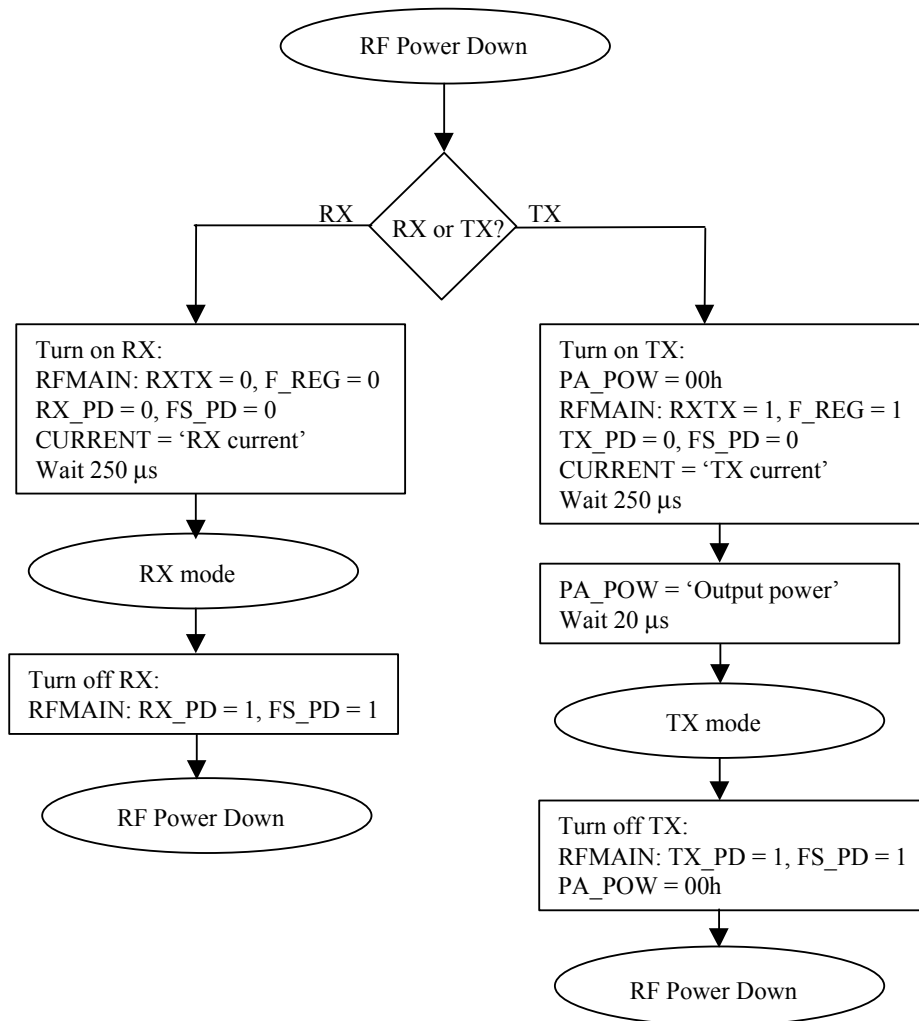
The **RFMAIN** register controls the operation mode (RX or TX), use of the dual frequency registers and several power down modes. In this way the **CC1010** offers great flexibility for RF power management in order to meet strict power consumption requirements in battery-operated applications. Different power-down modes are controlled through individual bits in the **RFMAIN** register. There are separate bits to control the RX

part, the TX part, the frequency synthesiser and the crystal oscillator. This individual control can be used to optimise for lowest possible current consumption in a certain application.

A typical power-on sequence for minimum power consumption is shown in Figure 22. The figure assumes that frequency A is used for RX and frequency B is used for TX. If this is not the case, simply invert the **F\_REG** setting.

### RFMAIN (0xC8) - RF Main Control Register

| Bit | Name           | R/W | Reset value | Description                                                                                                   |
|-----|----------------|-----|-------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 7   | <b>RXTX</b>    | R/W | 0           | RX/TX Switch.<br>0 : RX<br>1 : TX                                                                             |
| 6   | <b>F_REG</b>   | R/W | 0           | Select the frequency registers A or B<br>0 : Select frequency registers A<br>1 : Select frequency registers B |
| 5   | <b>RX_PD</b>   | R/W | 1           | Select power down for the LNA, mixer, IF filter and digital demodulator.<br>0 : Power up<br>1 : Power down    |
| 4   | <b>TX_PD</b>   | R/W | 1           | Select power down of the digital modem and PA.<br>0 : Power up<br>1 : Power down                              |
| 3   | <b>FS_PD</b>   | R/W | 1           | Select power down of the frequency synthesizer<br>0 : Power up<br>1 : Power down                              |
| 2   | <b>CORE_PD</b> | R/W | 0           | Power down of main crystal oscillator core.<br>0 : Power up<br>1 : Power down                                 |
| 1   | <b>BIAS_PD</b> | R/W | 0           | Power down of bias current generator and crystal oscillator buffer.<br>0 : Power up<br>1 : Power down         |
| 0   | -              | R0  | 0           | Reserved, read as 0                                                                                           |



**Figure 22. RF Transceiver power-on sequence**



### Data Modem and Data Modes

Four different data modes are defined for transmission and reception, programmable through **MODEM0.DATA\_FORMAT**. These modes differ in data encoding, how incoming and outgoing data is delivered and accepted, and whether resynchronisation of the bitstream is performed (clock regeneration) or not. The data format should be selected before enabling the RF Transceiver

Two of the modes, *Synchronous NRZ mode* and *Synchronous Manchester encoded mode*, transmit or receive data using a baudrate as specified in **MODEM0.BAUDRATE**. The modem does resynchronisation of the bit stream during reception. In the Manchester mode the modem also does the Manchester encoding and decoding. The NRZ and Manchester modes accept and deliver data either one bit or one byte at a time, programmable through **RFCON.BYTEMODE**. In most applications these two modes are recommended.

Data to be transmitted or data received are stored in the **RFBUF** register. During transmission or reception the need for more data or the arrival of new data, bit by bit or byte by byte depending on **RFCON.BYTEMODE**, is signaled by generating an interrupt (**EXIF.RFIF**.) Depending on whether the RF interrupt is enabled or not (**EIE.RFIE**), transmission or reception can be handled by an interrupt service routine or be performed by polling.

During reception when using *NRZ* or *Manchester* mode, hardware preamble and start of frame detection can optionally be activated using the registers **PDET** and **BSYNC**. This is described in the

Synchronization and preamble detection section on page 100.

Two other modes, *Transparent mode* and *UART mode*, simply passes data between the FSK modem and the **RFBUF** register and **UART0**, respectively, allowing custom baud rates and data encoding. When using the **UART0** in the *UART mode* the pin **P3.1** is not used for **UART** output and can instead be used for general I/O.

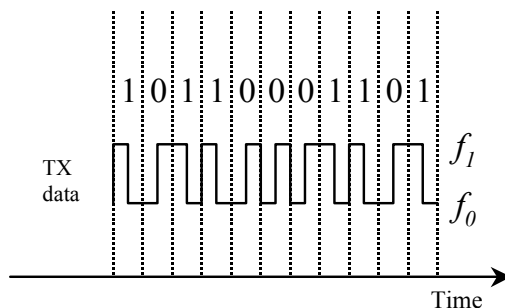
Chipcon strongly recommends that the synchronous modes be used. The other data modes bypass the data decision circuitry of the RF transceiver and do not support *bytemode*. The *Transparent mode* is only intended for testing.

#### Manchester encoding

In Manchester mode the data clock is transmitted along with the data. A '1' is encoded as a high frequency  $f_1$  followed by a lower frequency  $f_0$ . A '0' is encoded as a low frequency  $f_0$  followed by a higher frequency  $f_1$ . This is illustrated in Figure 23. See the Frequency programming section on page 104 for definitions of  $f_0$  and  $f_1$ .

The Manchester code ensures that the signal has a constant DC component, which is necessary in some FSK demodulators. Using this mode also ensures compatibility with **CC400 / CC900** designs.

The properties of the different data modes are summarized in Table 23.



**Figure 23. Manchester encoding**

**Table 23. Properties of different data modes (MODEM0.DATA\_FORMAT)**

|                                | Transparent mode | UART mode                       | Synchronous Manchester encoded mode                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Synchronous NRZ mode  |
|--------------------------------|------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| <b>Baudrate configuration</b>  | User defined     | Defined by UART through Timer 1 | Generated by hardware, as defined by <b>MODEM0.BAUDRATE</b>                                                                                                                                                                                         |                       |
| <b>Data encoding</b>           | User defined     | Defined by UART settings        | Manchester encoding. Bitrate is half of baudrate.                                                                                                                                                                                                   | None (NRZ)            |
| <b>Data Input &amp; Output</b> | <b>RFBUF (0)</b> | N/A                             | <b>RFBUF</b> in bytemode, <b>RFBUF (0)</b> in bitmode.                                                                                                                                                                                              |                       |
| <b>Clock Regeneration</b>      | N/A              | Performed by UART               | Performed internally. A violation to the Manchester coding format is reported in <b>RFCON.MVIOL</b> .                                                                                                                                               | Performed by hardware |
| <b>Bitmode/ Bytemode</b>       | N/A              | N/A                             | Both possible. Bytemode is forced when using preamble detection                                                                                                                                                                                     |                       |
| <b>Preamble detection</b>      | N/A              | N/A                             | If <b>PDET.PEN=1</b> a configurable number of alternating '0's and '1's ( <b>PDET.PLEN</b> ) followed by a one-byte start of frame delimiter as defined in <b>BSYNC</b> is needed to trigger reception. Bytemode is forced when <b>PDET.PEN=1</b> . |                       |

**MODEM0 (0xDB) - Modem Control Register 0**

| Bit | Name              | R/W | Reset value | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|-----|-------------------|-----|-------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 7:5 | BAUDRATE (2:0)    | R/W | 011         | 000 : 0.6 kBaud<br>001 : 1.2 kBaud<br>010 : 2.4 kBaud<br>011 : 4.8 kBaud<br>100 : 9.6 kBaud<br>101 : 19.2, 38.4 and 76.8 kBaud<br>110 : Not used<br>111 : Not used                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| 4:3 | DATA_FORMAT (1:0) | R/W | 10          | 00 : NRZ mode<br>01 : Manchester mode<br>10 : Transparent mode<br>11 : UART mode                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| 2:0 | XOSC_FREQ (2:0)   | R/W | 001         | Select the current crystal oscillator frequency.<br>000 : 3-4 MHz, 3.6864 MHz recommended<br>Also used for 76.8 kBaud for 14.7456 MHz<br>and 38.4 kBaud for 7.3728 MHz<br>001 : 6-8 MHz, 7.3728 MHz recommended<br>Also used for 38.4 kBaud for 14.7456 MHz<br>010 : 9-12 MHz, 11.0592 MHz recommended<br>Also used for 38.4 kBaud for 22.1184 MHz<br>011 : 12-16 MHz, 14.7456 MHz<br>recommended<br>100 : 16-20 MHz, 18.4320 MHz<br>recommended<br>101 : 20-24 MHz, 22.1184 MHz<br>recommended<br>110 : Reserved for future use<br>111 : Reserved for future use |

### Baud rates

Baud rates from 0.6 kBaud to 76.8 kBaud are programmable in the **MODEM0.BAUDRATE** control bits. **MODEM0.XOSC\_FREQ** must also be set

according to the crystal in use. Baud rates are generated as follows:

$$RF\_BAUDRATE = \frac{2^{BAUDRATE}}{(XOSC\_FREQ + 1)} \cdot \frac{f_{xosc}}{3.6864\text{ MHz}} \cdot 0.6\text{ kBaud}$$

**RF\_BAUDRATE** is the output baud rate in kBaud, **BAUDRATE** and **XOSC\_FREQ** are control bits in **MODEM0**. Using one of the standard crystals mentioned in the **MODEM0.XOSC\_FREQ** description will produce the standard baud rates 0.6, 1.2, 2.4, 4.8, 9.6, 19.2, 38.4 or 76.8 kBaud.

Other crystal frequencies will scale the baud rate as described above.

Baud rates up to and including 19.2 kBaud can be generated for any crystal frequency. Above 19.2 kBaud a few combinations are possible, as shown in Table 24.

**Table 24. Baud rates versus crystal frequency**

| MODEM0.<br>BAUDRATE<br>/XOSC_FREQ | f <sub>xosc</sub><br>[MHz] |        |         |         |         |         |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------------|--------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| RF_BAUDRATE<br>[kBaud]            | 3.6864                     | 7.3728 | 11.0592 | 14.7456 | 18.4320 | 22.1184 |
| 0.6                               | 0/0                        | 0/1    | 0/2     | 0/3     | 0/4     | 0/5     |
| 1.2                               | 1/0                        | 1/1    | 1/2     | 1/3     | 1/4     | 1/5     |
| 2.4                               | 2/0                        | 2/1    | 2/2     | 2/3     | 2/4     | 2/5     |
| 4.8                               | 3/0                        | 3/1    | 3/2     | 3/3     | 3/4     | 3/5     |
| 9.6                               | 4/0                        | 4/1    | 4/2     | 4/3     | 4/4     | 4/5     |
| 19.2                              | 5/0                        | 5/1    | 5/2     | 5/3     | 5/4     | 5/5     |
| 38.4                              | NA                         | 5/0    | NA      | 5/1     | NA      | 5/2     |
| 76.8                              | NA                         | NA     | NA      | 5/0     | NA      | NA      |

### Transmitting and receiving data

In the Transparent or UART modes outgoing and incoming data is routed directly to the modulator in transmit mode and directly from the demodulator in receive mode. In the NRZ and Manchester

modes, however, data buffering occurs in **RFBUF** as illustrated in Figure 24. This buffering has some repercussions that must be considered when receiving or transmitting data, particularly in *bytemode*.

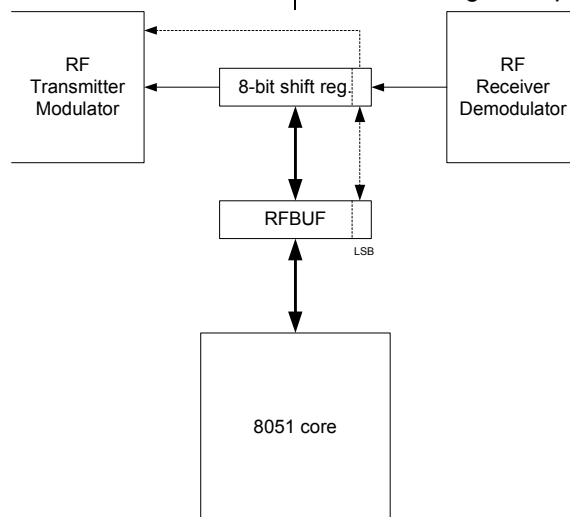


Figure 24. RF Data Buffering. Dotted lines show bitmode

### RFBUF (0xC9) - RF Data Buffer

| Bit | Name         | R/W | Reset value | Description                                                      |
|-----|--------------|-----|-------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 7:0 | <b>RFBUF</b> | R/W | 0x00        | RF Data Buffer, 8 bits. <b>RFBUF</b> is used as described below. |

#### Transmission

When transmitting data in *bytemode* (**RFCON.BYTEMODE=1**), the buffering scheme shifts out bits of an 8-bit shift register to the modulator one at a time, MSB first, at periods specified by the selected baud rate. When this shift register is empty it will load a new byte from **RFBUF** and continue shifting out bits. The contents of the **RFBUF** register remain unchanged after a shift register load. An interrupt request is generated (**EICON.RFI**) so that **RFBUF** can be loaded with a new data byte.

If a new byte is not written within eight bit periods (eight baud periods in *NRZ* mode and 16 baud periods in *Manchester* mode), the next time the shift register is empty it will load the same byte from

**RFBUF** again. E.g. when transmitting a preamble consisting of alternating '0' and '1', it is only necessary to write the byte to **RFBUF** once and then wait the desired number of byte cycles for the preamble to be transmitted.

In *bitmode* (**RFCON.BYTEMODE=0**), the same buffering occurs, but only for one bit at a time. Thus, the shift register will load a new bit from **RFBUF.0** after each transmitted bit, which in turn generates a RF-interrupt request so that a new bit can be loaded. In order to be able to write the next bit to **RFBUF.0** within one bit period at high baud rates, it is advisable to use a tight polling loop instead of an interrupt based transmit procedure.

In order to start transmission of data as quickly as possible, the first bit/byte to be

transmitted should be written to **RFBUF** before the modulator is turned on (**RFMAIN.TX\_PD=0**). It will then be immediately loaded into the shift register and an interrupt request will be generated for the second bit/byte.

It is especially important to take the buffering scheme into account at the end of a transmission. When the last byte of a data frame or packet is loaded into the shift register it is still not transmitted. Thus the interrupt request generated at the same time must not turn off either analog or digital parts of the transmit chain. The transmission can not be ended safely until nine bit periods later in *bytemode* and two bit periods later in *bitmode*, when the last bit has been shifted out and has propagated through the transmit chain to the antenna. A simple solution is to always transmit two extra bytes in *bytemode* or two extra bits in *bitmode* at the end of the real data content. (In *bytemode* this will result in that approximately seven of these bits will be transmitted along with the real data.) This should cause no problems in practice.

### Reception

When receiving data the buffering scheme works in reverse of what it does during transmitting. Bit by bit from the demodulator is shifted into the eight-bit shift register, MSB-first. When the shift register is full it is loaded into **RFBUF** and an interrupt request is generated (**EICON.RFIF**). The byte must be read within one byte period (eight baud periods in *NRZ* mode and 16 baud periods in *Manchester* mode). If not, it will be overwritten by the next byte received and the data is lost.

In *bitmode* the same buffering occurs, but only for one bit at a time. Thus, when a new bit arrives from the demodulator the shift register will store it and store the last bit into **RFBUF.0**, which in turn generates a RF-interrupt request so that the new bit can be read. In order to be able to read the next bit from **RFBUF.0** within one bit period at high baud rates it is advisable to use a tight polling loop instead of an interrupt based receive procedure.

No special considerations have to be taken at the start of, or end of, receptions.

## Demodulation and data decision

A block diagram of the digital demodulator is shown in Figure 25. The IF signal is sampled and its instantaneous frequency is detected. The result is decimated and filtered. In the data slicer the data filter output is compared to the average filter output to generate the data output.

The averaging filter is used to find the average value of the incoming data. While the averaging filter is running and acquiring samples, it is important that the number of high and low bits received is equal (e.g. Manchester code or a balanced preamble).

Therefore all modes, also synchronous NRZ mode, need a DC balanced preamble for the internal data slicer to acquire correct comparison level from the averaging filter. The suggested preamble is a '010101...' bit pattern. The same bit pattern should also be used in Manchester mode, giving a '011001100110...chip pattern. This is necessary for the bit synchronizer to synchronize correctly.

The averaging filter must be locked before any NRZ data can be received. This can be done in one of two ways:

- After receiving the preamble and byte synchronisation (see the Synchronization and preamble detection section on page 100), set **MODEM1.LOCK\_AVG\_IN='1'** to stop updating the averaging filter.
- Set **MODEM1.LOCK\_AVG\_MODE='1'**, and then enter Receive mode (**RFMAIN.RX\_PD='0'**). The averaging filter will then be automatically locked after a preset number of baud periods, programmable in **MODEM1.SETTLING**. The settling time is programmable from 11 to 86 bauds. The average filter lock status can be read through **MODEM1.AVG\_FILTER\_STAT**. Please note that the locking is only automatic in that the lock is enabled the programmed number of bit periods after receive mode is entered. The automatic locking should therefore

only be used in situations where the transceiver will be switched away from receive mode as soon as it is determined that no data is present.

If the averaging filter is locked (**MODEM1.LOCK\_AVG\_MODE='1'**), the acquired value will be kept also after Power Down or Transmit mode.

After a modem reset (**MODEM1.MODEM\_RESET\_N**), or a main reset (using any of the standard reset sources), the averaging filter is reset.

In a polled receiver system the automatic locking can be used. This is illustrated in Figure 26. If the receiver is operated continuously and searching for a preamble, the averaging filter should be locked manually as soon as the preamble is detected. This is shown in Figure 27. If the data is Manchester coded there is no need to lock the averaging filter (**MODEM1.LOCK\_AVG\_IN='0'**), as shown in Figure 28.

The minimum length of the preamble depends on the acquisition mode selected and the settling time. Table 25 gives the minimum recommended number of chips for the preamble in NRZ and UART modes. In this context 'chips' refer to the data coding. Using Manchester coding every bit consists of two 'chips'. For Manchester mode the minimum recommended number of chips is shown in Table 26.

A special feature in the data filter is a peak remover acting like a low pass filter. The peak threshold must be programmed according to the deviation and expected frequency drift. When **MODEM1.PEAKDETECT** is enabled, **MODEM2.PLO** should be set such that:

$$PLO = \frac{f_s}{IF_{low}} - \frac{f_s}{IF_{low} + \frac{\Delta f}{2}} \cdot \frac{5}{8}$$

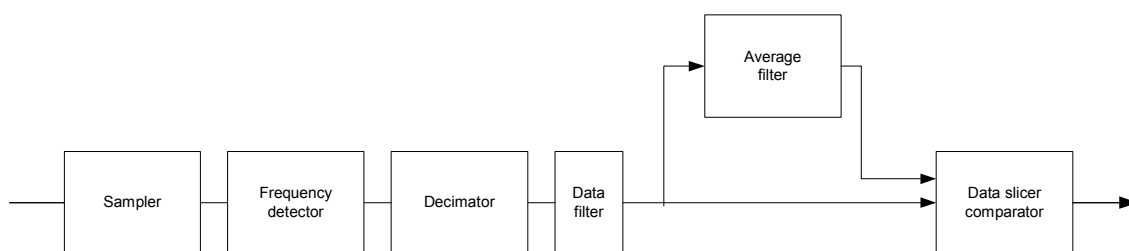
where

$$f_s = \frac{f_{XOSC}}{MODEM0.XOSC\_FREQ + 1}$$

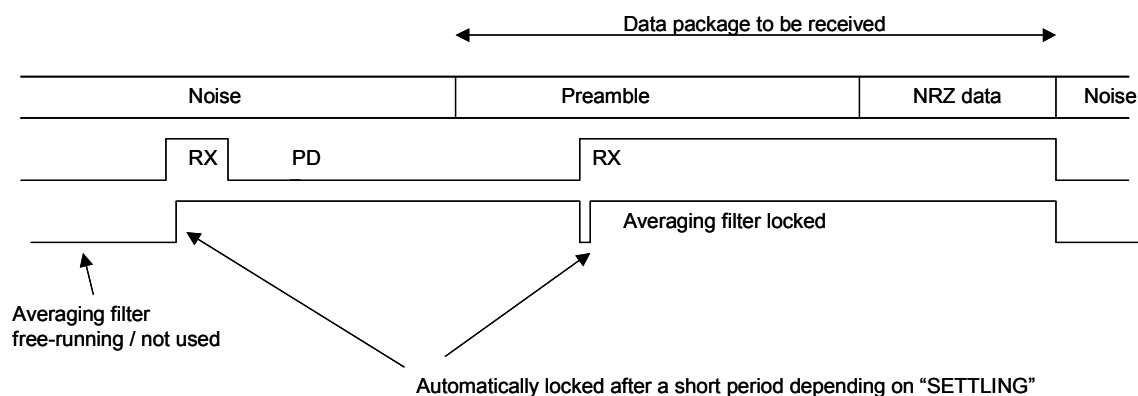
$$IF_{low} = 150kHz - 2 \cdot f_{RF} \cdot XTAL\_accuracy$$

and  $\Delta f$  is the deviation. SmartRF® Studio may be used to configure this correctly.

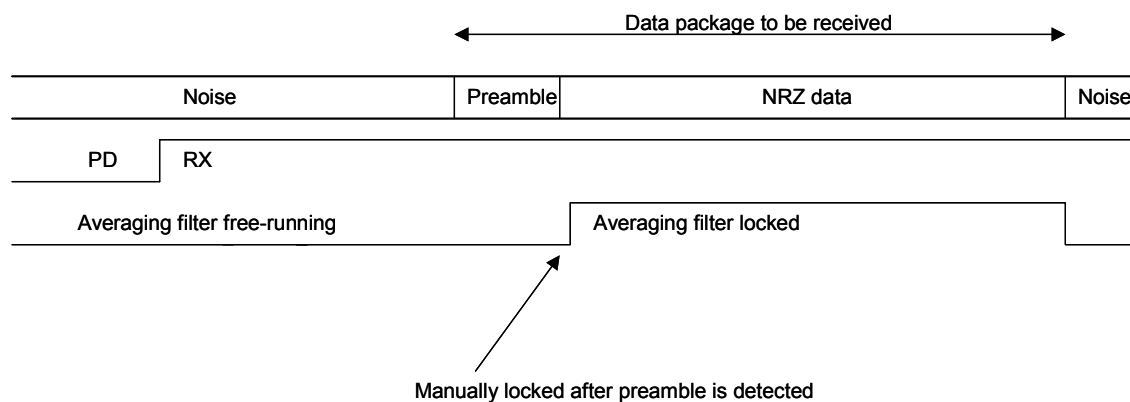
It is important that the peak detector is programmed with a correct value; an error may result in incorrect data reception.



**Figure 25. Demodulator block diagram**

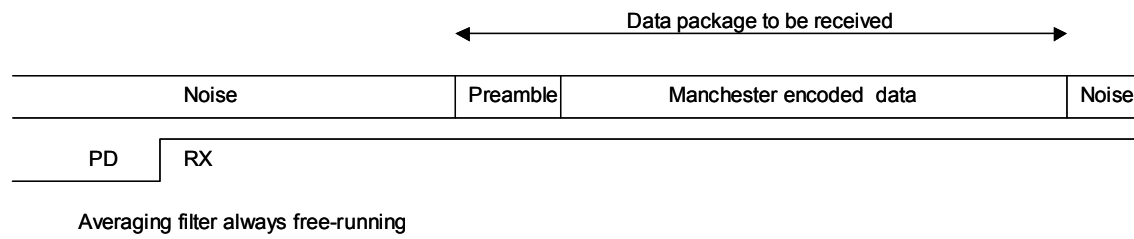


**Figure 26. Automatic locking of the averaging filter**



**Figure 27. Manual locking of the averaging filter**





**Figure 28. Free-running averaging filter**

**Table 25. Minimum preamble bits for locking the averaging filter, NRZ and UART mode**

| Settling                      | Manual Lock                                                                          |                                                                                      | Automatic Lock                                                    |                                                                   |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                               | NRZ mode                                                                             | UART mode                                                                            | NRZ mode                                                          | UART mode                                                         |
| MODEM1 .<br>SETTLING<br>(1:0) | MODEM1 . LOCK_<br>AVG_MODE='1'<br>MODEM1 . LOCK_<br>AVG_IN='0'= $\rightarrow$ '1'*** | MODEM1 . LOCK_<br>AVG_MODE='1'<br>MODEM1 . LOCK_<br>AVG_IN='0'= $\rightarrow$ '1'*** | MODEM1 . LOCK_<br>AVG_MODE='0'<br>MODEM1 . LOCK_<br>AVG_IN='X'*** | MODEM1 . LOCK_<br>AVG_MODE='0'<br>MODEM1 . LOCK_<br>AVG_IN='X'*** |
| 00                            | 14                                                                                   | 11                                                                                   | 16                                                                | 16                                                                |
| 01                            | 25                                                                                   | 22                                                                                   | 32                                                                | 32                                                                |
| 10                            | 46                                                                                   | 43                                                                                   | 64                                                                | 64                                                                |
| 11                            | 89                                                                                   | 86                                                                                   | 128                                                               | 128                                                               |

Notes:

\*\* The averaging filter is locked when **MODEM1 . LOCK\_AVG\_IN** is set to 1

\*\*\* X = Do not care. The timer for the automatic lock is started when RX mode is set in the **RFMAIN** register

Also please note that in addition to the number of bits required to lock the filter, you need to add the number of bits needed for the preamble detector. See the next section for more information.

**Table 26. Minimum number preamble chips for averaging filter, Manchester mode**

| Settling                      | Free-running Manchester mode                                   |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| MODEM1 .<br>SETTLING<br>(1:0) | MODEM1 . LOCK_<br>AVG_MODE='1'<br>MODEM1 . LOCK_<br>AVG_IN='0' |
| 00                            | 23                                                             |
| 01                            | 34                                                             |
| 10                            | 55                                                             |
| 11                            | 98                                                             |

**MODEM1 (0xDA) - Modem Control Register 1**

| Bit | Name          | R/W | Reset value | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|-----|---------------|-----|-------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 7   | -             | R0  | 0           | Reserved, read as 0                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| 6   | LOCK_AVG_IN   | R/W | 0           | Lock control bit of average filter<br>0 : Average Filter is free-running, used for receiving zero average data (e.g. Preamble or Manchester encoded data)<br>1 : Lock average filter, used for NRZ data                                                                                                          |
| 5   | LOCK_AVG_MODE | R/W | 1           | Automatic lock of average filter<br>0 : Lock of Average Filter is controlled automatically, use when zero average data is present when the receiver is turned on<br>1 : Lock of Average Filter is controlled by LOCK_AVG_IN                                                                                      |
| 4   | LOCK_AVG_STAT | R   | 0           | Average filter status bit<br>0 : Average filter is free running<br>1 : Average filter is locked                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| 3:2 | SETTLING(1:0) | R/W | 11          | Settling time of average filter<br>00 : 11 baud settling time, worst case 1.2dB loss in sensitivity<br>01 : 22 baud settling time, worst case 0.6dB loss in sensitivity<br>10 : 43 baud settling time, worst case 0.3dB loss in sensitivity<br>11 : 86 baud settling time, worst case 0.15dB loss in sensitivity |
| 1   | PEAKDETECT    | R/W |             | Peak detector and remover enable / disable<br>0 : Peak detector and remover is disabled.<br>1 : Peak detector and remover is enabled                                                                                                                                                                             |
| 0   | MODEM_RESET_N | R/W |             | Separate reset of the MODEM.<br>0 : The Modem is reset<br>1 : The Modem reset is released                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |

**MODEM2 (0xD9) - Modem Control Register 2**

| Bit | Name     | R/W | Reset value | Description                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|-----|----------|-----|-------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 7   | -        | R0  | 0           | Reserved, read as 0                                                                                                                                                                               |
| 6:0 | PLO(6:0) | R/W | 0x16        | Peak Level Offset, threshold level for peak the peak detector and remover in the demodulator, which is activated when <b>MODEM1.PEAKDETECT</b> is set. PLO should be set as described on page 95. |

**RFCON (0xC2) - RF Control Register**

| Bit | Name         | R/W | Reset value | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|-----|--------------|-----|-------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 7:5 | -            | R0  | 0           | Reserved, read as 0                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| 4   | MVIOL        | R   | 0           | Manchester code violation status of current bit in bitmode or the aggregate-OR of the Manchester code status of all bits in the current byte in bytemode. Only valid when <b>MODEM0.DATA_FORMAT=01</b> (Manchester encoding)                                                                                                                                                                        |
| 3:1 | MLIMIT (2:0) | R/W | 011         | Limit value used by the clock regeneration logic in <i>Manchester</i> mode to determine whether the current symbol constitutes a Manchester code violation. The violation detection is determined by how balanced the bit is by looking at the 14 samples. A perfect bit is 14 (all samples are correct). The limit can be set from 1 to 7 (001 – 111). 0 disable the violation detection function. |
| 0   | BYTEMODE     | R/W | 0           | Select bit or bytemode<br>0 : Bitmode is enabled. Data is transmitted and received bit by bit through <b>RFBUF.0</b><br>1 : Bytemode is enabled. Data is transmitted and received byte by byte through <b>RFBUF</b> , with MSB first.<br><b>BYTEMODE</b> is ignored if <b>PDET.PEN = 1</b>                                                                                                          |

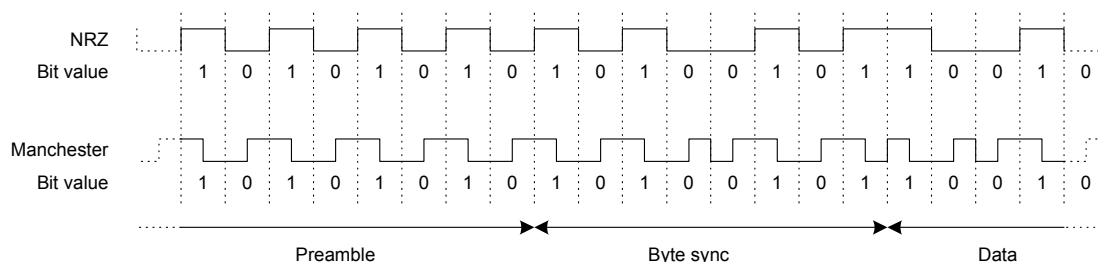
## Synchronization and preamble detection

Most RF communication protocols will have a preamble designated to let the receiver synchronise reception on a bit and byte level. **CC1010** contains hardware that will perform these tasks easily in synchronous NRZ and Manchester encoded modes.

The byte synchronization mechanism ensures that the framing of bytes in the received data bit stream is correct, thus freeing the software from needing to perform shifting and recombination of data bytes. In addition, the synchronization byte functions as a start of frame delimiter. The preamble detection mechanism reduces the workload for the processor when the exact time of the start of a transmission is uncertain. Both mechanisms are active when **PDET.PEN** is set. (See **PDET** register definition below.) Two preamble

examples are shown in Figure 29. Note that the Manchester baud rate is twice the NRZ baud rate in the figure.

The preamble must consist of an alternating 0-1-pattern followed by a synchronization byte of eight bits. Unless the average filter is already locked at the arrival of the synchronization byte in NRZ mode, it is vital that the synchronization byte is DC-balanced (equal number of zeros and ones) and contains no more than two consecutive ones or zeros. It is also required that the synchronization byte contains two consecutive ones or zeros. This means that e.g. 0xCC is not a legal synchronization byte, but 0xCA is.



**Figure 29. Preamble detection examples**

## PDET (0xD3) - Preamble Detection Control Register

| Bit | Name        | R/W | Reset value | Description                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|-----|-------------|-----|-------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 7   | <b>PEN</b>  | R/W | 0           | Preamble and byte synchronisation enable.<br>0 : Receiver mode is defined by <b>RFCON.BYTEMODE</b> .<br>1 : Preamble and byte synchronisation is enabled.<br><b>RFCON.BYTEMODE</b> is don't care. |
| 6:0 | <b>PLEN</b> | R/W | 0x00        | Preamble length.<br>Define the number of alternating bits required before byte synchronisation. <b>PLEN</b> must be greater than zero.                                                            |

## BSYNC (0xD4) - Byte Synchronisation Register

| Bit | Name               | R/W | Reset value | Description                                                                                    |
|-----|--------------------|-----|-------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 7:0 | <b>BSYNC (7:0)</b> | R/W | 0x00        | <b>BSYNC</b> defines the byte that triggers byte synchronisation during RF preamble detection. |

The hardware support for preamble detection consists of a seven-bit counter, which keeps track of the number of successive alternating bits. It is reset whenever two bits are equal and incremented whenever two successive bits are different. The counter is limited and will not overflow. A seven-bit threshold is programmable through **PDET.PLEN**. Not until this counter equals or exceeds **PDET.PLEN** will a synchronization byte be accepted. **CC1010** is able to detect preambles (including the synchronization byte) with minimum lengths from 10 to 135 bits.

When the requisite number of alternating zeros and ones has been received, a special state is entered where a deviation from the 0-1-pattern is searched for. Once a bit does not correspond to the alternating bits pattern, a synchronization byte matching that defined in **BSYNC** must occur within a maximum of seven bits, otherwise the receiver will reset its preamble counter and go back to the preamble detection mode.

If, however, a match is found before the timeout, the synchronization byte is transferred to **RFBUF** and an **EXIF.RFIF** interrupt request generated, after which the receiver enters normal reception mode. For both the examples shown in Figure 29, **BSYNC** should be set to 10100101 (0xA5).

**PDET.PEN** is not cleared by hardware when the preamble is detected, but it will not affect the reception of data. It can be cleared or left set, decided by what is more practical for the software developer. However, before a new preamble detection session is initiated, **PDET.PEN** must be cleared.

If manual average filter locking is performed, the average filter should be locked after receiving the synchronization byte in **NRZ** mode. (See the Reception section on page 94 for details.) As mentioned above it is vital that the synchronization byte is DC-balanced and contains no more than two consecutive

ones or zeros in order to achieve a good average filter lock in this case.

#### *Estimating the required preamble length*

The preamble length is determined by several factors. First, the receiver circuitry needs some time to settle. Second, the averaging filter must acquire a correct value. Third, the preamble detection circuit must receive the required number of bits.

The first factor depends on the data rate and will be limited to only a few bits. The number of bits required by the averaging filter is a bit tricky to calculate, but estimates of the maximum bound are given in Table 25 and Table 26. The number of bits required will vary because the updating of the averaging filter is not synchronised to the start of the transmission. RF noise can complicate the issue further.

To determine an approximate preamble length, add the estimated number of bits required by the averaging filter with the preamble detector setting. Round the number of bits up to the closest multiple of 8 and use this as a starting point. For time-critical applications where it is important to use as short preamble as possible, the preamble length should be optimized by experimentation.

#### *Manchester violations*

In some RF-applications using Manchester coding, violations of the Manchester coding have been used for start- and end-of-frame delimiters. Furthermore some implementations use a sequence of all ones or all zeros for a preamble instead of an alternating zero-one sequence. Although an all zero or all one sequence will certainly be DC-balanced once Manchester coded, the receiver is unable to decide whether it is receiving an all zero or an all one sequence, since only the bit synchronization will separate these.

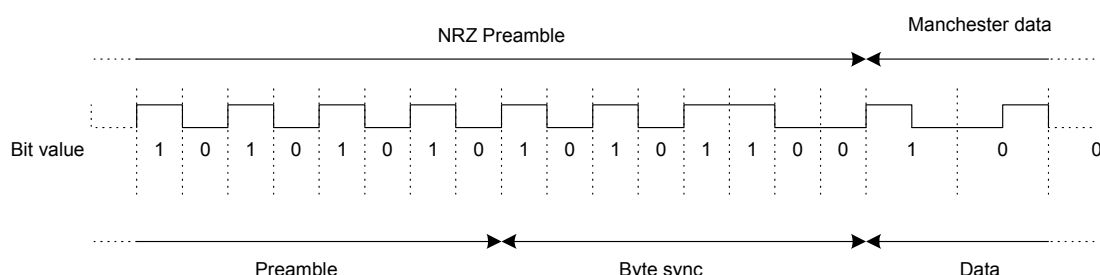
In order to facilitate reception and transmission of such special cases, support has been implemented in **CC1010** for allowing the data format to be changed in the middle of a reception or

transmission. Furthermore, violations of the Manchester coding format is reported in the status bit **RFCON.MVIOL**. The threshold for determining what constitutes a Manchester coding violation can be configured in **RFCON.MLIMIT**. **RFCON.MVIOL** is set when, in *bitmode*, the currently available bit in **RFBUF.0** was determined to violate Manchester coding, or in *bytemode*, when one or more of the bits in the byte currently available in **RFBUF** were determined to violate the Manchester coding. This can be used, for example, to detect start of frame and end of frame delimiter bytes.

Note that even if **RFCON.MVIOL** is set when receiving data, **RFBUF** will still be set to the "best guess" data received. In applications where no Manchester violations are transmitted, it is therefore advisable to ignore **RFCON.MVIOL** at reception.

In order to be able to send Manchester violations, **MODEM0.DATA\_FORMAT** must be changed to *NRZ mode* for the byte in question. When in *NRZ mode*, two bytes must be sent for each Manchester-coded byte. A flagrant violation of Manchester coding could be, for example, the two-byte sequence "11001100"-*"00110011"*. In order to provide this functionality, **MODEM0.DATA\_FORMAT** is buffered in much the same way as data so that the change does not take effect until the following byte.

During transmission, the desired data format should be updated in connection with writing new data to **RFBUF**. The byte currently being transmitted from the shift register will not be affected. It is then possible to have a NRZ preamble pattern with Manchester data following. This is illustrated in Figure 30.



**Figure 30. Switching data mode after preamble**

Changing the desired data mode during reception of NRZ preamble and Manchester data is straightforward. A new value of **MODEM0.DATA\_FORMAT** does not take effect before an RF interrupt request is generated. After having started a reception using preamble detection/byte synchronization and the *NRZ* data mode, the **DATA\_FORMAT** should be set to *Manchester*. The whole preamble detection process will then work with *NRZ*

data and the new **DATA\_FORMAT** will not take effect until a valid (*NRZ*) synchronization byte is found and an interrupt request generated.

It is not recommended to change the data format during reception for new protocols, but the functionality is included for compatibility with existing protocols.

### Receiver sensitivity versus data rate and frequency separation

The receiver sensitivity depends on the data rate, the data format, FSK frequency separation and the RF frequency. Typical figures for the receiver sensitivity ( $BER = 10^{-3}$ ) are shown in Table 27 for 64 kHz frequency separations and in Table 28. Receiver sensitivity as a function of data rate at 433 and 868 MHz,  $BER = 10^{-3}$ , frequency separation 20 kHz for 20 kHz.

Optimised sensitivity configurations are used. For best performance the frequency separation should be as high as possible especially at high data rates.

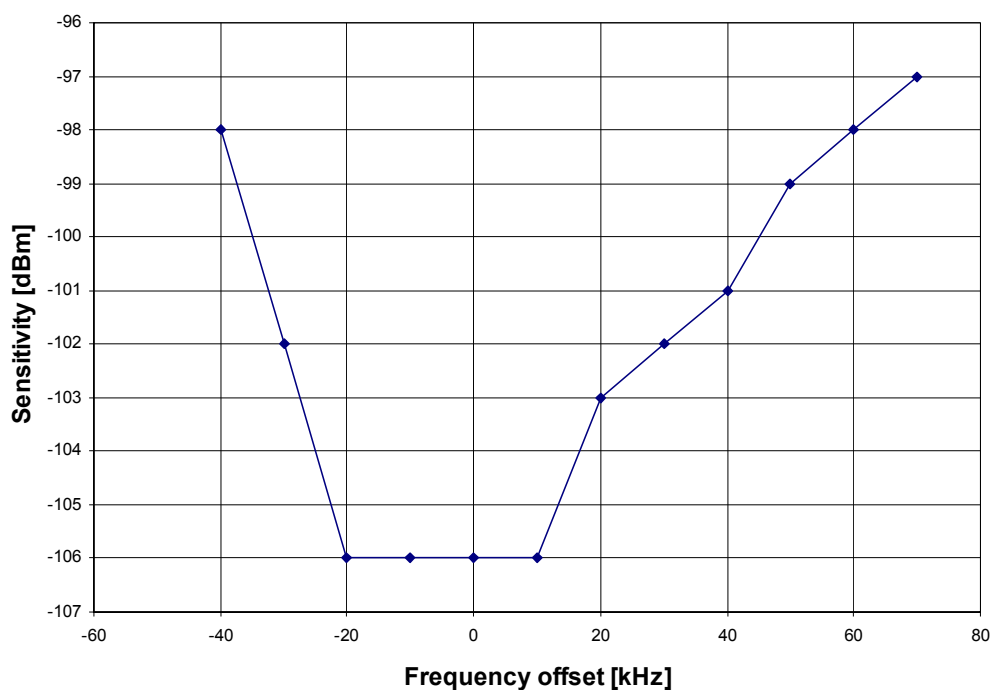
Figure 31 and Figure 32 show typical figures for how sensitivity varies as a function of the frequency offset between the transmitter and the receiver.

**Table 27. Receiver sensitivity as a function of data rate at 433 and 868 MHz,  $BER = 10^{-3}$ , frequency separation 64 kHz**

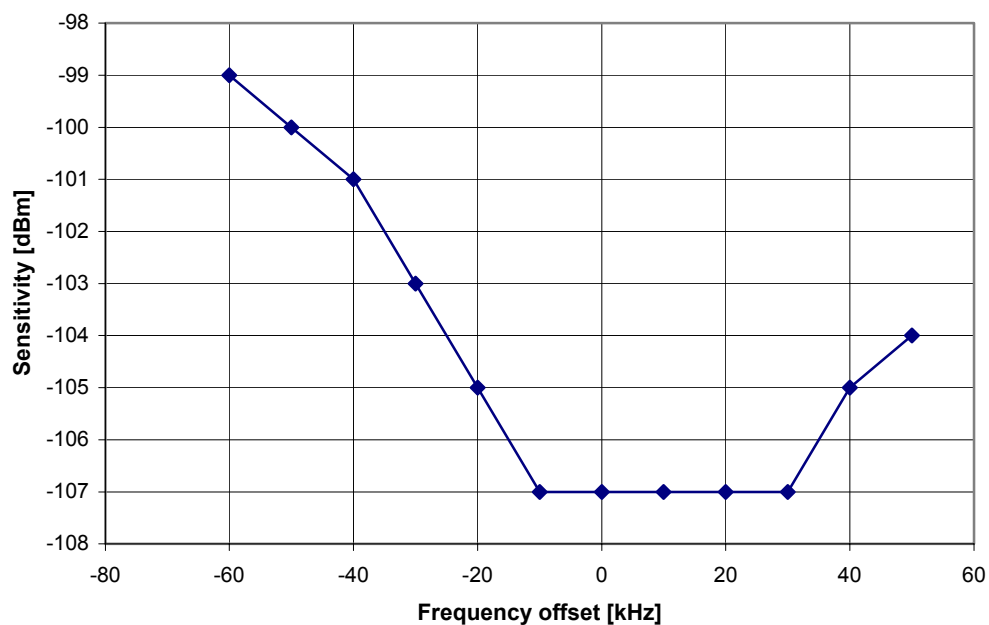
| Data rate [kBaud] | Separation [kHz] | 433 MHz  |                 | 868 MHz  |                 |
|-------------------|------------------|----------|-----------------|----------|-----------------|
|                   |                  | NRZ mode | Manchester mode | NRZ mode | Manchester mode |
| 0.6               | 64               | TBD      | -110            | TBD      | -110            |
| 1.2               | 64               | TBD      | -109            | TBD      | -108            |
| 2.4               | 64               | TBD      | -107            | TBD      | -106            |
| 4.8               | 64               | TBD      | -105            | TBD      | -103            |
| 9.6               | 64               | TBD      | -103            | TBD      | -102            |
| 19.2              | 64               | TBD      | -102            | TBD      | -101            |
| 38.4              | 64               | TBD      | -100            | TBD      | -99             |
| 76.8              | 64               | TBD      | -100            | TBD      | -99             |

**Table 28. Receiver sensitivity as a function of data rate at 433 and 868 MHz,  $BER = 10^{-3}$ , frequency separation 20 kHz**

| Data rate [kBaud] | Separation [kHz] | 433 MHz  |                 | 868 MHz  |                 |
|-------------------|------------------|----------|-----------------|----------|-----------------|
|                   |                  | NRZ mode | Manchester mode | NRZ mode | Manchester mode |
| 0.6               | 20               | TBD      | TBD             | TBD      | TBD             |
| 1.2               | 20               | TBD      | TBD             | TBD      | TBD             |
| 2.4               | 20               | TBD      | TBD             | TBD      | TBD             |
| 4.8               | 20               | TBD      | TBD             | TBD      | TBD             |
| 9.6               | 20               | TBD      | TBD             | TBD      | TBD             |
| 19.2              | 20               | TBD      | TBD             | TBD      | TBD             |
| 38.4              | 20               | TBD      | TBD             | TBD      | TBD             |
| 76.8              | 20               | TBD      | TBD             | TBD      | TBD             |



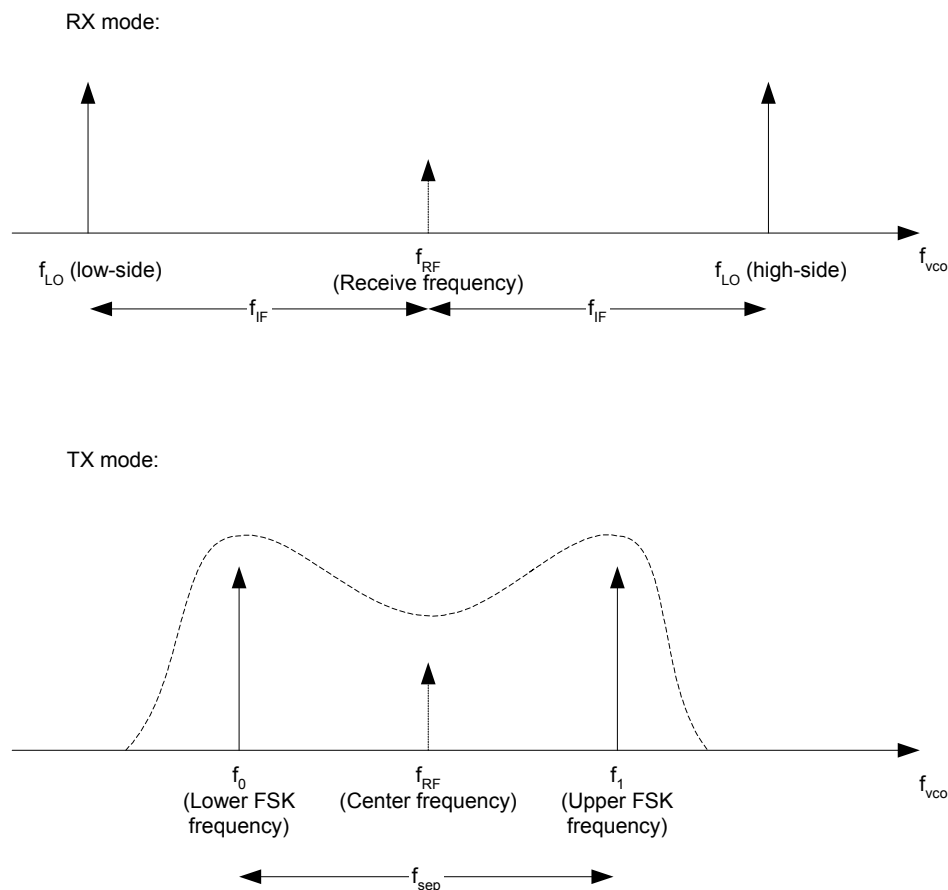
**Figure 31. Sensitivity versus frequency offset, 868 MHz, 2.4 kBaud Manchester**



**Figure 32. Sensitivity versus frequency offset, 433 MHz, 2.4 kBaud Manchester**



## Frequency programming



**Figure 33, Relation between  $f_{vco}$ ,  $f_{if}$ , and LO frequency**

The frequency synthesiser (PLL) is controlled by the frequency word in the configuration registers. There are two frequency words, *A* and *B*, which can be programmed to two different frequencies. One of the frequency words can be used for RX (local oscillator frequency) and other for TX (transmitting frequency,  $f_0$ ). This makes it possible to switch very fast between RX mode and TX mode. They can also be used for RX (or TX) on two different channels. Selection of frequency word *A* or *B* is performed by using the **RFMAIN.F\_REG** control bit.

The frequency word, *FREQ*, is 24 bits (3 bytes) located in **FREQ\_2A:FREQ\_1A:FREQ\_0A** and

**FREQ\_2B:FREQ\_1B:FREQ\_0B** for the *A* and *B* word, respectively.

The FSK frequency separation (two times the deviation), *FSEP*, is programmed in the **FSEP1:FSEP0** registers (11 bits).

The frequency word *FREQ* can be calculated from:

$$f_{vco} = f_{ref} \cdot \frac{FREQ + FSEP \cdot TXDATA + 8192}{16384},$$

where *TXDATA* is 0 or 1 in transmit mode depending on the data bit to be transmitted. In receive mode *TXDATA* is always 0.

The reference frequency  $f_{ref}$  is the crystal oscillator clock divided by **PLL.REFDIV**, a number between 2 and 24 that should be chosen such that:

$$1.00 \text{ MHz} \leq f_{ref} \leq 2.40 \text{ MHz}$$

Thus, the reference frequency  $f_{ref}$  is:

$$f_{ref} = \frac{f_{xosc}}{REFDIV}$$

$f_{VCO}$  is the Local Oscillator (LO) frequency in receive mode, and the  $f_0$  frequency in transmit mode (lower FSK frequency).

The LO frequency must be  $f_{RF} - f_{IF}$  or  $f_{RF} + f_{IF}$  giving low-side or high side LO injection respectively. Note that the data in **RFBUF** will be inverted if high-side LO is used. Please also note that  $f_{IF}$  depends on the RF frequency (150 and 130 kHz for 433 and 868 MHz respectively).

The upper FSK transmit frequency is given by:

$$f_1 = f_0 + f_{sep}$$

where the frequency separation  $f_{sep}$  is set by the 11 bit separation word (**FSEP1:FSEP0**):

$$f_{sep} = f_{ref} \cdot \frac{FSEP}{16384}$$

Clearing **PLL.ALARM\_DISABLE** will enable generation of the frequency alarm bits **PLL.ALARM\_H** and **PLL.ALARM\_L**. These bits indicate that the frequency synthesis PLL is unable to generate the frequency requested, and the PLL should be recalibrated as described in the VCO and PLL self-calibration section on page 111.

It is recommended that the **LOCK\_CONTINUOUS** bit in the **LOCK** register is checked when changing frequencies and when changing between RX and TX mode. If lock is not achieved, a calibration should be performed as described on page 111.

Chipcon recommends using the frequency settings described in the Recommended Settings for ISM Frequencies section on page 109. Chipcon recommends the use of the SmartRF® Studio software to calculate RF settings for the CC1010. Using the Print registers to file option in the File menu generates a text file with a C constant structure that can be passed to the RF configuration routines in the HAL library.

#### FREQ\_2A (0xCC) – Frequency A, Control Register 2

| Bit | Name                  | R/W | Reset value | Description                                                                                 |
|-----|-----------------------|-----|-------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 7:0 | <b>FREQ_A</b> (23:16) | R/W | 0x75        | 8 MSB of frequency control word A. It must be programmed such that $FREQ\_2A \geq 01000000$ |

#### FREQ\_1A (0xCB) – Frequency A, Control Register 1

| Bit | Name                 | R/W | Reset value | Description                              |
|-----|----------------------|-----|-------------|------------------------------------------|
| 7:0 | <b>FREQ_A</b> (15:8) | R/W | 0xA0        | Bit 15 to 8 of frequency control word A. |

#### FREQ\_0A (0xCA) – Frequency A, Control Register 0

| Bit | Name                | R/W | Reset value | Description                        |
|-----|---------------------|-----|-------------|------------------------------------|
| 7:0 | <b>FREQ_A</b> (7:0) | R/W | 0xCB        | 8 LSB of frequency control word A. |

#### FREQ\_2B (0xCF) – Frequency B, Control Register 2

| Bit | Name                  | R/W | Reset value | Description                                                                                 |
|-----|-----------------------|-----|-------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 7:0 | <b>FREQ_B</b> (23:16) | R/W | 0x75        | 8 MSB of frequency control word B. It must be programmed such that $FREQ\_2B \geq 01000000$ |

**FREQ\_1B (0xCE) - Frequency B, Control Register 1**

| Bit | Name                   | R/W | Reset value | Description                              |
|-----|------------------------|-----|-------------|------------------------------------------|
| 7:0 | <b>FREQ_B</b> (15 : 8) | R/W | 0xA5        | Bit 15 to 8 of frequency control word B. |

**FREQ\_0B (0xCD) - Frequency B, Control Register 0**

| Bit | Name                  | R/W | Reset value | Description                        |
|-----|-----------------------|-----|-------------|------------------------------------|
| 7:0 | <b>FREQ_B</b> (7 : 0) | R/W | 0x4E        | 8 LSB of frequency control word B. |

**FSEP1 (0xEB) - Frequency Separation Control Register 1**

| Bit | Name                 | R/W | Reset value | Description                                                |
|-----|----------------------|-----|-------------|------------------------------------------------------------|
| 7:3 | -                    | R0  | 0           | Reserved, read as 0                                        |
| 2:0 | <b>FSEP</b> (10 : 8) | R/W | 0x00        | 3 MSB of the frequency separation control word <b>FSEP</b> |

**FSEP0 (0xEA) - Frequency Separation Control Register 0**

| Bit | Name                | R/W | Reset value | Description                                                |
|-----|---------------------|-----|-------------|------------------------------------------------------------|
| 7:0 | <b>FSEP</b> (7 : 0) | R/W | 0x59        | 8 LSB of the frequency separation control word <b>FSEP</b> |

**PLL (0xE3) - PLL Control Register**

| Bit | Name                  | R/W | Reset value | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|-----|-----------------------|-----|-------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 7:3 | <b>REFDIV</b> (4 : 0) | R/W | 0x02        | Reference divider setting. The main crystal oscillator frequency is divided by <b>REFDIV</b> to create the RF reference frequency $f_{ref}$ . Valid <b>REFDIV</b> settings are 2 through 24, as described above. |
| 2   | <b>ALARM_DISABLE</b>  | R/W | 0           | Disable / Enable the generation of the <b>ALARM_H</b> and <b>ALARM_L</b> bits<br>0 : Alarm function enabled<br>1 : Alarm function disabled                                                                       |
| 1   | <b>ALARM_H</b>        | R   | None        | Status bit for tuning voltage out of range (too close to VDD)<br>The PLL should be re-calibrated if this bit is set                                                                                              |
| 0   | <b>ALARM_L</b>        | R   | None        | Status bit for tuning voltage out of range (too close to GND)<br>The PLL should be re-calibrated if this bit is set                                                                                              |

### Lock Indication

The frequency synthesis PLL has a lock indicator, which can be read from the **LOCK** register. **LOCK\_INSTANT** is a single sample of the phase difference between the reference frequency and the divided VCO frequency. This bit gives a lock accuracy of > 25 %, depending on the division ratio set by the **FREQ** registers. To be used as a lock indicator, this bit must be sampled over a period of time to increase the accuracy.

Otherwise **LOCK\_CONTINUOUS** should be used. It is a filtered version of **LOCK\_INSTANT**, giving a lock accuracy of 99.3 % with **PLL\_LOCK\_ACCURACY** cleared.

If lock is not achieved, the PLL should be recalibrated as described on page 111.

### LOCK (0xE4) - PLL Lock Register

| Bit | Name                     | R/W | Reset value | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|-----|--------------------------|-----|-------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 7:4 | -                        | R0  | 0           | Reserved, read as 0                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| 3   | <b>PLL_LOCK_ACCURACY</b> | R/W | 0           | 0 : Sets Lock Threshold = 127, Reset Lock Threshold = 111 for continuous lock.<br>Corresponds to a worst case accuracy of 99.3%<br>1 : Sets Lock Threshold = 31, Reset Lock Threshold = 15 for continuous lock.<br>Corresponds to a worst case accuracy of 97.2% |
| 2   | <b>PLL_LOCK_LENGTH</b>   | R/W | 0           | 0 : Normal PLL lock window<br>1 : Not used                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| 1   | <b>LOCK_INSTANT</b>      | R   | None        | Status bit from Lock Detector. The result of one sample of the lock window on the PLL reference clock                                                                                                                                                            |
| 0   | <b>LOCK_CONTINUOUS</b>   | R   | None        | Status bit from Lock Detector, set according to the <b>PLL_LOCK_ACCURACY</b> setting                                                                                                                                                                             |

### Recommended Settings for ISM Frequencies

The recommended frequency synthesiser settings for a few operating frequencies in the popular ISM bands are shown in Table 29. These settings ensure optimum configuration of the synthesiser in receive mode for best sensitivity. For some settings of the synthesiser (combinations of RF frequencies and reference frequency), the receiver sensitivity is degraded. The performance of the

transmitter is not affected by the settings, but recommended transmitter settings are included for completeness. The FSK frequency separation is set to 64 kHz. The SmartRF® Studio software can be used to generate the optimised configuration data as well. Also an application note (AN011) and a spreadsheet are available from Chipcon generating configuration data for any frequency giving optimum sensitivity.

| ISM Frequency [MHz] | Actual frequency [MHz] | Crystal frequency [MHz] | Low-side / high-side LO* | Reference divider REFDIV [decimal] | Frequency word RX Mode FREQ [decimal] | Frequency word RX mode FREQ [hex] |
|---------------------|------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------|------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 315                 | 315.337200             | 3.6864                  | Low-side                 | 3                                  | 4194304                               | 400000                            |
|                     |                        | 7.3728                  |                          | 6                                  | 4194304                               | 400000                            |
|                     |                        | 11.0592                 |                          | 9                                  | 4194304                               | 400000                            |
|                     |                        | 14.7456                 |                          | 12                                 | 4194304                               | 400000                            |
|                     |                        | 18.4320                 |                          | 15                                 | 4194304                               | 400000                            |
|                     |                        | 22.1184                 |                          | 18                                 | 4194304                               | 400000                            |
| 433.3               | 433.302000             | 3.6864                  | Low-side                 | 3                                  | 5767168                               | 580000                            |
|                     |                        | 7.3728                  |                          | 6                                  | 5767168                               | 580000                            |
|                     |                        | 11.0592                 |                          | 9                                  | 5767168                               | 580000                            |
|                     |                        | 14.7456                 |                          | 12                                 | 5767168                               | 580000                            |
|                     |                        | 18.4320                 |                          | 15                                 | 5767168                               | 580000                            |
|                     |                        | 22.1184                 |                          | 18                                 | 5767168                               | 580000                            |
| 433.9               | 433.916400             | 3.6864                  | Low-side                 | 3                                  | 5775360                               | 582000                            |
|                     |                        | 7.3728                  |                          | 6                                  | 5775360                               | 582000                            |
|                     |                        | 11.0592                 |                          | 9                                  | 5775360                               | 582000                            |
|                     |                        | 14.7456                 |                          | 12                                 | 5775360                               | 582000                            |
|                     |                        | 18.4320                 |                          | 15                                 | 5775360                               | 582000                            |
|                     |                        | 22.1184                 |                          | 18                                 | 5775360                               | 582000                            |
| 434.5               | 434.530800             | 3.6864                  | Low-side                 | 3                                  | 5783552                               | 584000                            |
|                     |                        | 7.3728                  |                          | 6                                  | 5783552                               | 584000                            |
|                     |                        | 11.0592                 |                          | 9                                  | 5783552                               | 584000                            |
|                     |                        | 14.7456                 |                          | 12                                 | 5783552                               | 584000                            |
|                     |                        | 18.4320                 |                          | 15                                 | 5783552                               | 584000                            |
|                     |                        | 22.1184                 |                          | 18                                 | 5783552                               | 584000                            |
| 868.3               | 868.277200             | 3.6864                  | Low-side                 | 3                                  | 7708672                               | 75A000                            |
|                     |                        | 7.3728                  |                          | 6                                  | 7708672                               | 75A000                            |
|                     |                        | 11.0592                 |                          | 9                                  | 7708672                               | 75A000                            |
|                     |                        | 14.7456                 |                          | 12                                 | 7708672                               | 75A000                            |
|                     |                        | 18.4320                 |                          | 15                                 | 7708672                               | 75A000                            |
|                     |                        | 22.1184                 |                          | 18                                 | 7708672                               | 75A000                            |
| 868.95              | 868.938800             | 3.6864                  | High-side                | 3                                  | 7716864                               | 75C000                            |
|                     |                        | 7.3728                  |                          | 6                                  | 7716864                               | 75C000                            |
|                     |                        | 11.0592                 |                          | 9                                  | 7716864                               | 75C000                            |
|                     |                        | 14.7456                 |                          | 12                                 | 7716864                               | 75C000                            |
|                     |                        | 18.4320                 |                          | 15                                 | 7716864                               | 75C000                            |
|                     |                        | 22.1184                 |                          | 18                                 | 7716864                               | 75C000                            |

| ISM Frequency [MHz] | Actual frequency [MHz] | Crystal frequency [MHz] | Low-side / high-side LO* | Reference divider REFDIV [decimal] | Frequency word RX Mode FREQ [decimal] | Frequency word RX mode FREQ [hex] |
|---------------------|------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------|------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 869.525             | 869.506000             | 3.6864                  | Low-side                 | 3                                  | 11583488                              | B0C000                            |
|                     |                        | 7.3728                  |                          | 6                                  | 11583488                              | B0C000                            |
|                     |                        | 11.0592                 |                          | 9                                  | 11583488                              | B0C000                            |
|                     |                        | 14.7456                 |                          | 12                                 | 11583488                              | B0C000                            |
|                     |                        | 18.4320                 |                          | 15                                 | 11583488                              | B0C000                            |
|                     |                        | 22.1184                 |                          | 18                                 | 11583488                              | B0C000                            |
| 869.85              | 869.860400             | 3.6864                  | High-side                | 3                                  | 7725056                               | 75E000                            |
|                     |                        | 7.3728                  |                          | 6                                  | 7725056                               | 75E000                            |
|                     |                        | 11.0592                 |                          | 9                                  | 7725056                               | 75E000                            |
|                     |                        | 14.7456                 |                          | 12                                 | 7725056                               | 75E000                            |
|                     |                        | 18.4320                 |                          | 15                                 | 7725056                               | 75E000                            |
|                     |                        | 22.1184                 |                          | 18                                 | 7725056                               | 75E000                            |
| 915                 | 915.018800             | 3.6864                  | High-side                | 3                                  | 8126464                               | 7C0000                            |
|                     |                        | 7.3728                  |                          | 6                                  | 8126464                               | 7C0000                            |
|                     |                        | 11.0592                 |                          | 9                                  | 8126464                               | 7C0000                            |
|                     |                        | 14.7456                 |                          | 12                                 | 8126464                               | 7C0000                            |
|                     |                        | 18.4320                 |                          | 15                                 | 8126464                               | 7C0000                            |
|                     |                        | 22.1184                 |                          | 18                                 | 8126464                               | 7C0000                            |

\*Note: When using high-side LO injection the data received in **RFBUF** will be inverted.

**Table 29. Recommended settings for ISM frequencies**

## VCO

Only one external inductor (L101) is required for the VCO. The inductor will determine the operating frequency range of the circuit. It is important to place the inductor as close to the pins as possible in order to reduce stray inductance. It is recommended to use a high Q, low tolerance inductor for best performance.

## VCO and PLL self-calibration

To compensate for supply voltage, temperature and process variations the VCO and PLL must be calibrated. The calibration is done automatically and sets optimum VCO tuning range and optimum charge pump current for PLL stability. The calibration is controlled by using the **CAL** register.

After setting up the device at the operating frequency, the **TEST6** register must be programmed (depend on operation mode). Then the self-calibration is initiated by setting the **CAL.CAL\_START** bit. The calibration result is stored internally in the chip, and is valid as long as power is not turned off. If large supply voltage variations (more than 0.5 V) or temperature variations (more than 40 degrees) occur after calibration, a new calibration should be performed. For more details on the calibration data, see the description for test and calibration registers page 125.

When **CAL.CAL\_WAIT** = 1 the calibration is complete and the **CAL.CAL\_COMPLETE** flag is set after 25650 reference clock cycles ( $f_{REF}$ , see the Frequency programming section at page 104). The user can poll this bit, or simply wait 25650 reference clock cycles. The lowest permitted reference frequency (1 MHz) gives a wait time of 25.65 ms, which is the worst case. Some calibration times for different reference frequencies are listed in Table 30. When **CAL.CAL\_WAIT** = 0 it takes 12825 cycles, but this is not recommended.

Typical tuning range for the integrated varactor is 20-25%.

Component values for various frequencies are given in Table 22. Component values for other frequencies can be found using the SmartRF® Studio software.

**Table 30. Calibration times**

| Reference frequency [MHz] | Calibration time [ms] |
|---------------------------|-----------------------|
| 2.4                       | 10.69                 |
| 2.0                       | 12.83                 |
| 1.5                       | 17.10                 |
| 1.0                       | 25.65                 |

The **CAL\_START** bit must be cleared after the calibration is done. This will also clear the **CAL.CAL\_COMPLETE** status bit.

There are separate calibration values for the two frequency registers. If the two frequencies, A and B, differ more than 1 MHz, or different VCO currents are used (**CURRENT.VCO\_CURRENT(3:0)**), the calibration should be done separately. When using a 10.7 MHz external IF the LO is 10.7 MHz below/above the transmit frequency, hence separate calibration must be done. The **CAL.CAL\_DUAL** bit controls dual or separate calibration.

The single frequency calibration algorithm using separate calibration for RX and TX frequency is illustrated in Figure 34.

In Figure 35 the dual calibration algorithm is shown for two RX frequencies. It could also be used for two TX frequencies, or even for one RX and one TX frequency if the same VCO current is used.

In multi-channel and frequency hopping applications the PLL calibration values may be read and stored for later use. By reading back calibration values and frequency change can be done without

doing a re-calibration which could take up to 25 ms. After a calibration is completed, the result of the calibration is stored in the **TEST0** (VCO capacitance array setting) and **TEST2** (Charge pump current setting) registers. The access of these registers depend on the **RFMAIN.F\_REG** bit as there are two physical registers mapped to the same address, one for frequency A and one for frequency B. The calibration result can be read back from **TEST0** and

**TEST2**, and later written back in **TEST5.VCO\_AO(3:0)** and **TEST5.CHP\_CO(4:0)** respectively. **TEST5.VCO\_OVERRIDE** and **TEST6.CHP\_OVERRIDE** must be set in order to make the override values to take effect.

The rest of the **TESTn** registers are not needed for normal operation of **CC1010**, but are included here for completeness.

### CAL (0xE5) - PLL Calibration Control Register

| Bit | Name         | R/W | Reset value | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|-----|--------------|-----|-------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 7   | CAL_START    | R/W | 0           | ↑ 1 : Calibration started<br>0 : Calibration inactive<br>Calibration is started after a positive transition on <b>CAL_START</b> . <b>CAL_START</b> must manually be written to 0 after calibration is complete (read the <b>CAL_COMPLETE</b> flag) |
| 6   | CAL_DUAL     | R/W | 0           | 1 : Store calibration in both A and B (dual calibration)<br>0 : Store calibration in A or B defined by <b>RFMAIN.F_REG</b>                                                                                                                         |
| 5   | CAL_WAIT     | R/W | 0           | 1 : Normal Calibration Wait Time (Recommended)<br>0 : Half Calibration Wait Time<br><br>The calibration time is proportional to the internal reference frequency $f_{REF}$ . See the main text.                                                    |
| 4   | CAL_CURRENT  | R/W | 0           | 1 : Calibration Current Doubled<br>0 : Normal Calibration Current (Recommended)                                                                                                                                                                    |
| 3   | CAL_COMPLETE | R   | 0           | Status bit which is set when the calibration is complete                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| 2:0 | CAL_ITERATE  | R/W | 101         | Iteration start value for calibration DAC<br>000 - 101: Not used<br>110 : Normal start value<br>111 : Not used                                                                                                                                     |

### TEST6 (0xFF) – PLL Test Register 6

| Bit | Name           | R/W | Reset value | Description                                                                                                                           |
|-----|----------------|-----|-------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 7   | LOOPFILTER_TP1 | R/W | 0           | Testpoint 1 select<br>0 : CHP_OUT tied to GND<br>1 : Select testpoint 1 to CHP_OUT                                                    |
| 6   | LOOPFILTER_TP2 | R/W | 0           | Testpoint 2 select<br>0 : CHP_OUT tied to GND<br>1 : Select testpoint 2 to CHP_OUT                                                    |
| 5   | CHP_OVERRIDE   | R/W | 0           | Charge pump current override enable<br>0 : use calibrated value. Used in RX mode<br>1 : use <b>CHP_CO[4:0]</b> value. Used in TX mode |
| 4:0 | CHP_CO(4:0)    | R/W | 0x10        | Charge pump current DAC override value, applied when <b>CHP_OVERRIDE</b> is high. Use 0x1B in TX mode.                                |



**TEST5 (0xFE) – PLL Test Register 5**

| Bit | Name           | R/W | Reset value | Description                                                                                                       |
|-----|----------------|-----|-------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 7:6 | -              | R0  | 0x00        | Reserved, read as 0                                                                                               |
| 5   | CHP_DISABLE    | R/W | 0           | PLL Charge Pump disable<br>0 : Charge Pump is enabled (normal function)<br>1 : Charge Pump is disabled            |
| 4   | VCO_OVERRIDE   | R/W | 0           | VCO array override<br>0 : VCO array is not overridden (normal function)<br>1 : VCO array is set by VCO_AO (3 : 0) |
| 3:0 | VCO_AO (3 : 0) | R/W | 0x08        | VCO Array override value                                                                                          |

**TEST4 (0xFD) – PLL Test Register 4**

| Bit | Name  | R/W | Reset value | Description                                                                                                                          |
|-----|-------|-----|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 7:6 | -     | R/W | 0x00        | Reserved, read as 0                                                                                                                  |
| 5:0 | L2KIO | R/W | 0x25        | Constant charge pump current scaling / rounding factor. Sets bandwidth of PLL. Default value is 0x25 and shall be used for all modes |

**TEST3 (0xFC) – PLL Test Register 3**

| Bit | Name                 | R/W | Reset value | Description                                                                                  |
|-----|----------------------|-----|-------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 7:5 | -                    | R0  | 0x00        | Reserved, read as 0                                                                          |
| 4   | BREAK_LOOP           | R/W | 0           | Break frequency synthesis PLL<br>0 : PLL loop closed (normal operation)<br>1 : PLL loop open |
| 3:0 | CAL_DAC_OPEN (3 : 0) | R/W | 100         | Calibration DAC override value, active when BREAK_LOOP is set                                |

**TEST2 (0xFB) – PLL Test Register 2**

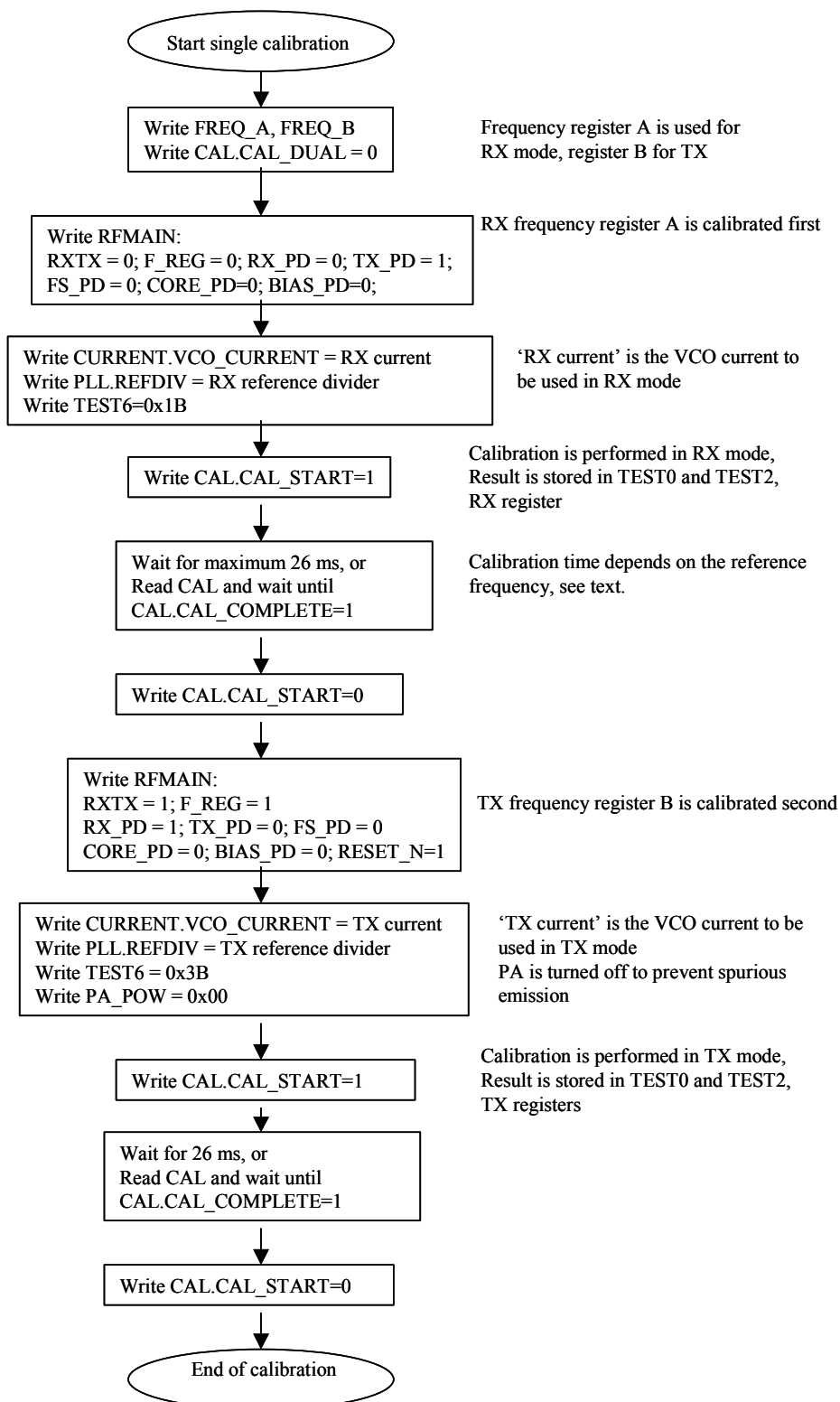
| Bit | Name                | R/W | Reset value | Description                                            |
|-----|---------------------|-----|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| 7:5 | -                   | R0  | 0x00        | Reserved, read as 0                                    |
| 4:0 | CHP_CURRENT (4 : 0) | R   | None        | Status vector defining the applied charge pump current |

**TEST1 (0xFA) – PLL Test Register 1**

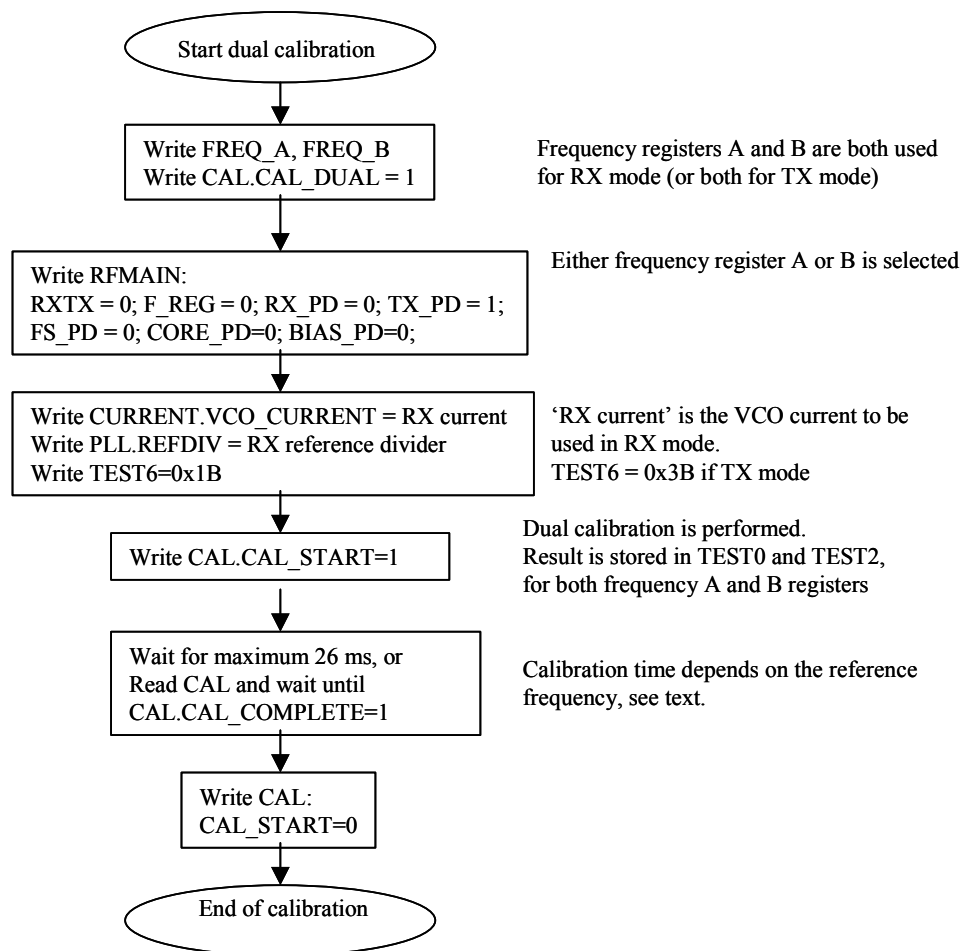
| Bit | Name            | R/W | Reset value | Description                                              |
|-----|-----------------|-----|-------------|----------------------------------------------------------|
| 7:4 | -               | R0  | 0x00        | Reserved, read as 0                                      |
| 3:0 | CAL_DAC (3 : 0) | R   | None        | Status vector defining the applied calibration DAC value |

**TEST0 (0xF9) – PLL Test Register 0**

| Bit | Name              | R/W | Reset value | Description                                  |
|-----|-------------------|-----|-------------|----------------------------------------------|
| 7:4 | -                 | R0  | 0x00        | Reserved, read as 0                          |
| 3:0 | VCO_ARRAY (3 : 0) | R   | 0x00        | Status vector defining the applied VCO array |



**Figure 34. Single calibration algorithm for RX and TX**



**Figure 35. Dual calibration algorithm for RX mode**

### VCO, LNA and buffer current control

The VCO current is programmable and should be set according to operating frequency, RX/TX mode and output power. The receiver sensitivity will also be affected by the current settings. Recommended settings for the **CURRENT.VCO\_CURRENT** bits are shown in the **CURRENT** register table following below.

The bias current for the LNA, and the LO and PA buffers are also programmable through **FREND.LNA\_CURRENT**, **FREND.BUF\_CURRENT**, **CURRENT.LO\_DRIVE** and **CURRENT.PA\_DRIVE**.

### CURRENT (0xE1) - RF Current Control Register

| Bit | Name                        | R/W | Reset value | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|-----|-----------------------------|-----|-------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 7:4 | <b>VCO_CURRENT</b><br>(3:0) | R/W | 1100        | Control of current in VCO core for TX and RX<br>0000 : 150µA<br>0001 : 250µA<br>0010 : 350µA<br>0011 : 450µA<br>0100 : 950µA, use for RX, f< 500 MHz<br>0101 : 1050µA<br>0110 : 1150µA, use for RX f>500 MHz<br>0111 : 1250µA<br>1000 : 1450µA, use for TX f < 500 MHz<br>1001 : 1550µA<br>1010 : 1650µA<br>1011 : 1750µA<br>1100 : 2250µA<br>1101 : 2350µA<br>1110 : 2450µA<br>1111 : 2550µA, use for TX, f>500 MHz |
| 3:2 | <b>LO_DRIVE</b><br>(1:0)    | R/W | 10          | Control of current in VCO buffer for LO drive<br>00 : 0.5mA, use for TX<br>01 : 1.0mA, use for RX when f<500 MHz<br>10 : 1.5mA<br>11 : 2.0mA, use for RX, f>500 MHz                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| 1:0 | <b>PA_DRIVE</b><br>(1:0)    | R/W | 10          | Control of current in VCO buffer for PA<br>00 : 1mA, use for RX<br>01 : 2mA, use for TX, f<500 MHz<br>10 : 3mA<br>11 : 4mA, use for TX, f>500 MHz                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |

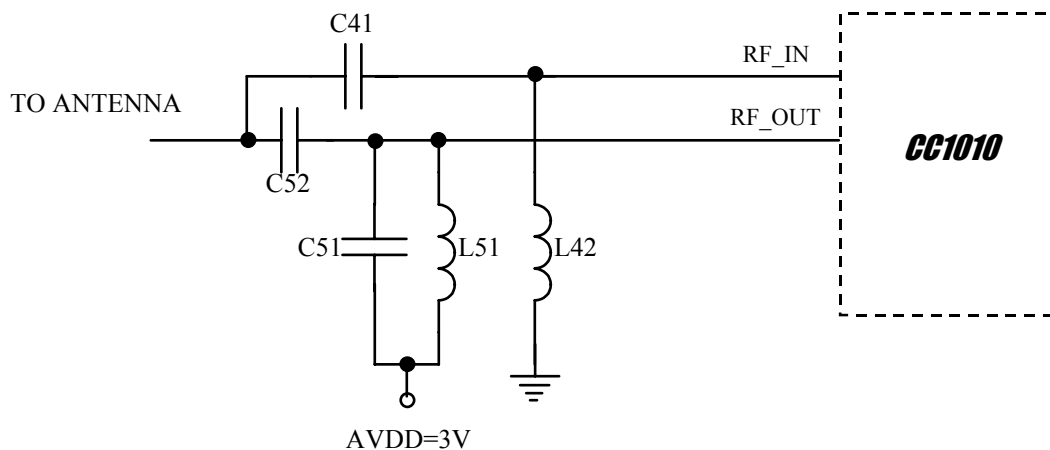
**FREND (0xEE) - Front End Control Register**

| Bit | Name              | R/W | Reset value | Description                                                                                                                                                       |
|-----|-------------------|-----|-------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 7:6 | -                 | R/W | 0           | Reserved, should always be written 0                                                                                                                              |
| 5   | BUF_CURRENT       | R/W | 0           | Control of current in the LNA_FOLLOWER<br>0 : 520uA, use for f<500 MHz<br>1 : 690uA, use for f>500 MHz                                                            |
| 4:3 | LNA_CURRENT (1:0) | R/W | 00          | Control of current in LNA<br>00 : 0.8mA<br>01 : 1.4mA, use for f<500 MHz<br>10 : 1.8mA, use for f>500 MHz<br>11 : 2.2mA                                           |
| 2   | IF_EXTERNAL       | R/W | 0           | Controls where the output from the mixer goes:<br>0: To internal IF filter and demodulator<br>1: To the AD2 (RSSI/IF) pin for external filtering and demodulation |
| 1   | RSSI              | R/W | 0           | 0: RSSI output disconnected from AD2 (RSSI/IF) pin<br>1: RSSI output connected to AD2 (RSSI/IF) pin                                                               |
| 0   | -                 | R/W | 0           | Reserved, should always be written 0                                                                                                                              |

### Input / Output Matching

A few passive external components combined with the internal T/R switch circuitry ensures match in both RX and TX mode. The matching network is shown in Figure 36. Component values for various frequencies are given in Table 22. Component values for other frequencies can be found using the SmartRF® Studio software.

The register **MATCH** should initially be set as shown in the register description below. The **MATCH** register controls a capacitor array located at the RF\_OUT pin. The register can be used to fine-tune the impedance match for a particular layout and component selection. The tuning can be accomplished by stepping the register values until optimum sensitivity and output power is reached.



**Figure 36. Input/output matching network**

### MATCH (0xDC) - Match Capacitor Array Control Register

| Bit | Name                     | R/W | Reset value | Description                                                                                                                                        |
|-----|--------------------------|-----|-------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 7:3 | <b>RX_MATCH</b><br>(3:0) | R/W | 0000        | Selects matching capacitor array value for RX, step size is 0.4 pF<br>0000: Use for RF frequency > 500 MHz<br>1100: Use for RF frequency < 500 MHz |
| 3:0 | <b>TX_MATCH</b><br>(3:0) | R/W | 0000        | Selects matching capacitor array value for TX, step size is 0.4 pF. Recommended setting is 0000                                                    |

### Output Power Programming

The RF output power is programmable and controlled by the **PA\_POWER** register. Table 31 shows the closest programmable value for output powers in steps of 1 dB. The typical current consumption is also shown for a 14.7456 MHz main oscillator frequency. The current consumption is for

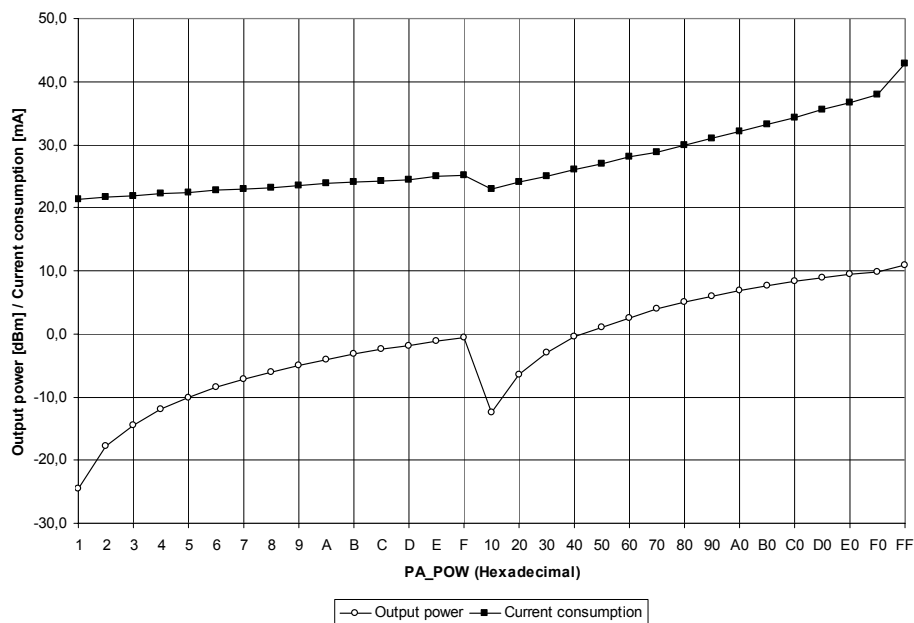
the entire **CC1010**, with both the RF transceiver and MCU active.

In power down mode the **PA\_POWER** should be set to 0x00 for minimum leakage current.

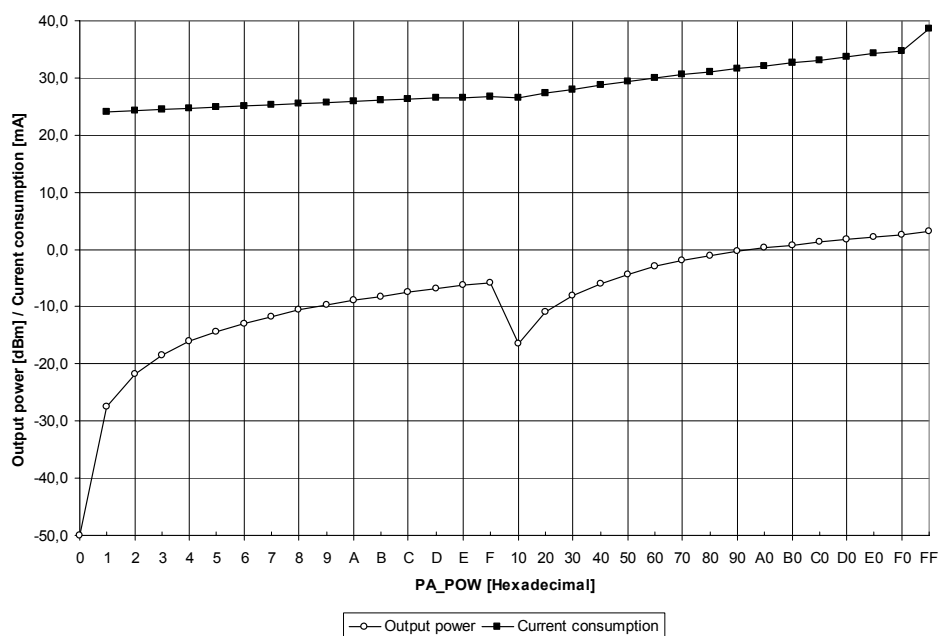
**Table 31. Output power settings and typical current consumption**

| Output power [dBm] | RF frequency 433 MHz |                                | RF frequency 868 MHz |                                |
|--------------------|----------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------|--------------------------------|
|                    | PA_POWER             | Current consumption, typ. [mA] | PA_POWER             | Current consumption, typ. [mA] |
| -20                | 0x02                 | 21.7                           | 0x02                 | 24.2                           |
| -19                | 0x02                 | 21.7                           | 0x02                 | 24.2                           |
| -18                | 0x02                 | 21.7                           | 0x03                 | 24.4                           |
| -17                | 0x02                 | 21.7                           | 0x03                 | 24.4                           |
| -16                | 0x02                 | 21.7                           | 0x04                 | 24.6                           |
| -15                | 0x02                 | 21.7                           | 0x04                 | 24.6                           |
| -14                | 0x03                 | 21.9                           | 0x05                 | 24.8                           |
| -13                | 0x03                 | 21.9                           | 0x06                 | 25                             |
| -12                | 0x04                 | 22.2                           | 0x07                 | 25.2                           |
| -11                | 0x04                 | 22.2                           | 0x08                 | 25.4                           |
| -10                | 0x05                 | 22.4                           | 0x09                 | 25.7                           |
| -9                 | 0x05                 | 22.4                           | 0x0A                 | 25.9                           |
| -8                 | 0x06                 | 22.7                           | 0x0B                 | 26                             |
| -7                 | 0x07                 | 22.9                           | 0x0C                 | 26.2                           |
| -6                 | 0x08                 | 23.2                           | 0x0E                 | 26.6                           |
| -5                 | 0x09                 | 23.5                           | 0x0F                 | 26.8                           |
| -4                 | 0x0A                 | 23.8                           | 0x50                 | 29.3                           |
| -3                 | 0x0B                 | 24.0                           | 0x60                 | 29.9                           |
| -2                 | 0x0D                 | 24.5                           | 0x70                 | 30.5                           |
| -1                 | 0x0E                 | 24.9                           | 0x80                 | 31.0                           |
| 0                  | 0x40                 | 26.0                           | 0xA0                 | 32.1                           |
| 1                  | 0x50                 | 27.0                           | 0xC0                 | 33.1                           |
| 2                  | 0x60                 | 28.0                           | 0xE0                 | 34.2                           |
| 3                  | 0x60                 | 28.0                           | 0xF0                 | 34.7                           |
| 4                  | 0x70                 | 28.9                           | 0xFF                 | 38.5                           |
| 5                  | 0x80                 | 30.0                           |                      |                                |
| 6                  | 0x90                 | 31.0                           |                      |                                |
| 7                  | 0xB0                 | 33.2                           |                      |                                |
| 8                  | 0xC0                 | 34.3                           |                      |                                |
| 9                  | 0xE0                 | 36.7                           |                      |                                |
| 10                 | 0xFF                 | 42.8                           |                      |                                |

Note: The current consumption is measured at for a 14.7456 MHz main oscillator frequency, and is for the entire **CC1010** (both MCU and RF transceiver). If the crystal frequency is changed, the current consumption for the MCU will change, the relationship between crystal frequency and MCU current consumption is shown in Figure 1.



**Figure 37. Typical output power and total current consumption, 433 MHz**



**Figure 38. Typical output power and total current consumption, 868 MHz**



**PA\_POW (0xE2) - PA Output Power Control Register**

| Bit | Name                         | R/W | Reset value | Description                                                                                          |
|-----|------------------------------|-----|-------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 7:4 | <b>PA_HIGHPOWER</b><br>(3:0) | R/W | 0x00        | Control of output power in high power array.<br>Should be 0000 in PD mode. See Table 31 for details. |
| 3:0 | <b>PA_LOWPOWER</b><br>(3:0)  | R/W | 0x0F        | Control of output power in low power array.<br>Should be 0000 in PD mode. See Table 31 for details.  |

## RSSI Output

**CC1010** has a built-in RSSI (Received Signal Strength Indicator) giving an analog output signal at the **AD2 (RSSI/IF)** pin. RSSI is enabled when setting **FREND.RSSI** (see page 117). The output current of this pin is then inversely proportional to the input signal level. The output should be terminated in a resistor to convert the current output into a voltage. A capacitor is used to low-pass filter the signal.

The RSSI voltage range is from 0 – 1.2 V when using a 27 kΩ terminating resistor, giving approximately 50 dB/V. This RSSI voltage can be measured by the on-chip A/D converter using the **AD2** input. Note that a higher voltage means a lower input signal.

The RSSI measures the power referred to the **RF\_IN** pin. The input power can be calculated using the following equations:

$$P = -48.8 V_{\text{RSSI}} - 57.2 \text{ [dBm]} \text{ at } 433 \text{ MHz}$$

$$P = -46.9 V_{\text{RSSI}} - 53.9 \text{ [dBm]} \text{ at } 868 \text{ MHz}$$

The external network for RSSI operation is shown in

Figure 39.  $R281 = 27 \text{ k}\Omega$ ,  $C281 = 1 \text{ nF}$ .

A typical plot of RSSI voltage as function of input power is shown in Figure 40.

When using the on-chip A/D converter, set **ADCON = 0x06** to initiate a single conversion using **VDD** as reference. The converted RSSI voltage can then be read from the **ADDATH** and **ADDATL** registers.

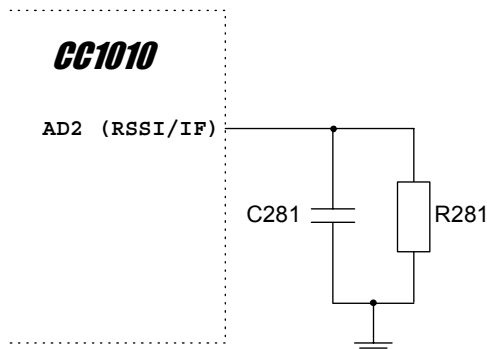


Figure 39. RSSI circuit

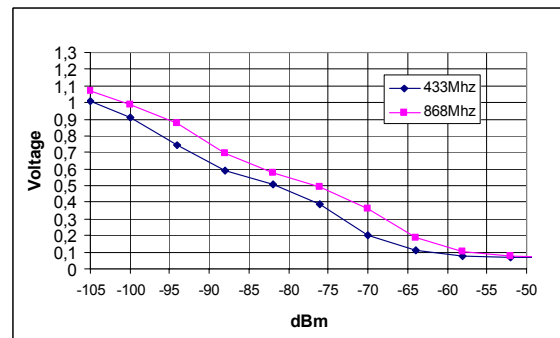
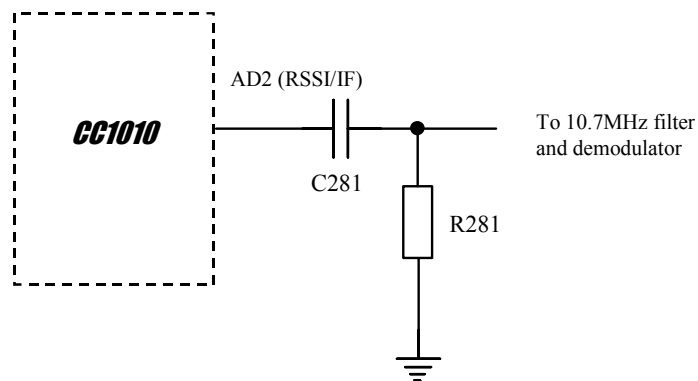


Figure 40. Typical RSSI voltage vs. input power

### IF output

**CC1010** has a built-in 10.7 MHz IF output buffer. This buffer can be used in applications requiring image frequency rejection. The system is then built with **CC1010**, a 10.7 MHz ceramic filter, SAW front-end filter and an external 10.7 MHz demodulator. The matching network for an

external IF filter is shown in Figure 41.  $R281 = 470\ \Omega$ ,  $C281 = 3.3\text{nF}$ . This external network provides a  $330\ \Omega$  source impedance for the 10.7 MHz ceramic filter.



**Figure 41. IF Output**

### Optional LC Filter

An optional low-pass LC filter may be added between the antenna and the matching network in certain applications. The filter will reduce the emission of harmonics and increase the receiver selectivity.

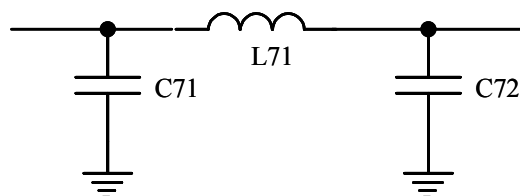
The filter topology is shown in Figure 42. Component values are given in Table 32. The filter is designed for 50  $\Omega$  terminations. The component values may have to be tuned to compensate for layout parasitics.

The design equations for a 3dB equal ripple filter are:

$$\omega_C \approx 2\pi \cdot f_{RF} \cdot \left( \frac{1}{1 - 0.1333} \right)$$

$$L = \frac{35.6}{\omega_C}, C = \frac{0.067}{\omega_C}$$

where  $\omega_c$  is the cut-off frequency and  $f_{RF}$  is the transmitted RF frequency.



**Figure 42. LC Filter**

**Table 32. LC Filter component values**

| Item | 315 MHz | 434 MHz | 869 MHz | 915 MHz |
|------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| C71  | 30 pF   | 20 pF   | 10 pF   | 10 pF   |
| C72  | 30 pF   | 20 pF   | 10 pF   | 10 pF   |
| L71  | 15 nH   | 12 nH   | 5.6 nH  | 4.7 nH  |

### Reserved registers and test registers

The **CC1010** contains a few registers intended for test purposes only. Normally these registers should not be written to.

The **FSHAPEn**, **FSDELAY** and **FSCTRL** registers are reserved for future use. A separate reset signal for the PLL is available in **FSCTRL.FS\_RESET\_N**. This will reset the frequency divider part of the PLL. The reset is active when a zero is written, and a one must be written for the reset to be released. **FSCTRL.EXT\_FILTER** can be set in order

to use an external PLL loop filter. However, this is not recommended in a normal application.

The **PRESCALER** register controls the prescaler current, and should always be set to 0x00 (which is the reset state).

The **TESTMUX** register is not needed for normal operation of **CC1010**, but is included here for completeness. **TESTMUX** should always be set to 0x00.

**Table 33. TESTMUX modes**

| TESTMUX | P0.2                | P0.1              | P0.0               |
|---------|---------------------|-------------------|--------------------|
| 0000    | Normal operation    | Normal operation  | Normal operation   |
| 0001    | CLK_REF             | CLK_PHASE_DET_OUT | MODEM_TX_OUT       |
| 0010    | LOCK_DET_CONTINUOUS | LOCK_DET_INSTANT  | ANALOG_WINDOW_SYNC |
| 0011    | SER_PAR_IRQ         | TIMER2_IRQ        | TIMER3_IRQ         |
| 0100    | RTC_IRQ             | ADC_IRQ           | DES_IRQ            |
| 0101    | ANALOG_ALARM_H      | ANALOG_ALARM_L    | CAL_DIG_COMPLETE   |
| 0110    | MODEM_BIT_CLK       | MODEM_RX_DATA     | ANALOG_IF_OUT      |
| 0111    | MODEM_BIT_CLK       | MODEM_TX_DATA     | MODEM_TX_OUT       |
| 1000    | ADC_SAR_ADCCLK_EN   | ANALOG_COMP       | ADC_SAR_EOC        |
| 1001    | CLK_RTC             | RTC_IRQ           | CLK_UC             |
| 1010    | DES_DEBUG_0         |                   |                    |
| 1011    | DES_DEBUG_1         |                   |                    |
| 1100    | DES_DEBUG_2         |                   |                    |
| 1101    | DES_DEBUG_3         |                   |                    |
| 1110    | FLASH_WRITE_IRQ     |                   |                    |
| 1111    | CAL_DIG_COMPLETE    |                   |                    |

### FSHAPEn (0xF1 - 0xF7), n ∈ 1..7 - Frequency Shaping Register n

| Bit | Name                 | R/W | Reset value | Description              |
|-----|----------------------|-----|-------------|--------------------------|
| 7:5 | -                    | R0  | 0x00        | Reserved, read as 0      |
| 4:0 | <b>FSHAPEn</b> (4:0) | R/W | 0xXX        | Reserved for future use. |

### FSDELAY (0xE9) - Frequency Shaping Delay Control Register

| Bit | Name                 | R/W | Reset value | Description              |
|-----|----------------------|-----|-------------|--------------------------|
| 7:0 | <b>FSDELAY</b> (7:0) | R/W | 0x2F        | Reserved for future use. |

**FSCTRL (0xEC) - Frequency Synthesiser Control Register**

| Bit | Name       | R/W | Reset value | Description                                                                                                                  |
|-----|------------|-----|-------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 7:5 | -          | R0  | 0x00        | Reserved, read as 0                                                                                                          |
| 4   | EXT_FILTER | R/W | 0           | Setting for external loop filter (not recommended)<br>0 : Internal loop filter (recommended)<br>1 : External loop filter     |
| 3   | DITHER1    | R/W | 0           | Reserved for future use. Write as 0.                                                                                         |
| 2   | DITHER0    | R/W | 0           | Reserved for future use. Write as 0.                                                                                         |
| 1   | SHAPE      | R/W | 0           | Reserved for future use. Write as 0.                                                                                         |
| 0   | FS_RESET_N | R/W | 1           | Separate reset of frequency synthesiser<br>0 : Frequency synthesiser is reset<br>1 : Frequency synthesiser reset is released |

**PRESCALER (0xE6) - Prescaler Control Register**

| Bit | Name                 | R/W | Reset value | Description                                                                                                                                                        |
|-----|----------------------|-----|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 7   | PRE_SWING<br>(1:0)   | R/W | 00          | Prescaler swing. Fractions for PRE_CURRENT[1:0] = 00<br>00 : 1 * Nominal Swing<br>01 : 2/3 * Nominal Swing<br>10 : 7/3 * Nominal Swing<br>11 : 5/3 * Nominal Swing |
| 5   | PRE_CURRENT<br>(1:0) | R/W | 00          | Prescaler current scaling<br>00 : 1 * Nominal Current<br>01 : 2/3 * Nominal Current<br>10 : 1/2 * Nominal Current<br>11 : 2/5 * Nominal Current                    |
| 3   | IF_INPUT             | R/W | 0           | 0 : Nominal setting<br>1 : AD2 (RSSI/IF) pin is input to IF-strips                                                                                                 |
| 2   | IF_FRONT             | R/W | 0           | 0 : Nominal setting<br>1 : Output of IF_Front_amp is switched to the AD2 (RSSI/IF) pin                                                                             |
| 1   | -                    | R/W | 0           | Reserved for future use, always write 0                                                                                                                            |
| 0   | -                    | R/W | 0           | Reserved for future use, always write 0                                                                                                                            |

**TESTMUX (0xEF) - Test Multiplexer Control Register (for prototype testing)**

| Bit | Name             | R/W | Reset value | Description                                                                                                                                          |
|-----|------------------|-----|-------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 7:4 | -                | R0  | 0x00        | Reserved, read as 0                                                                                                                                  |
| 3:0 | TESTMUX<br>(3:0) | R/W | 0x00        | Select internal test signals to be output to P0 (2:0) .<br>This function is enabled when TESTMUX ≠ 0000. The port directions are still set by P0DIR. |

## System Considerations and Guidelines

### *SRD regulations*

International regulations and national laws regulate the use of radio receivers and transmitters. SRDs (Short Range Devices) for licence free operation are allowed to operate in the 433 and 868-870 MHz bands in most European countries. In the United States such devices operate in the 260–470 and 902-928 MHz bands. **CC1010** is designed to meet the requirements for operation in all these bands. A summary of the most important aspects of these regulations can be found in Application Note *AN001 SRD regulations for licence free transceiver operation*, available on Chipcon's web site.

### *Low cost systems*

In systems where low cost is of great importance the **CC1010** is the ideal choice. Very few external components keep the total cost at a minimum. The oscillator crystal can then be a low cost crystal with 50/25 ppm frequency tolerance at 433/868 MHz respectively.

### *Battery operated systems*

In low power applications the RF Transceiver power down mode should be used when no communication takes place. Using receiver polling, that is, listening for transmissions for a few milliseconds at regular intervals, will also save a lot of battery power. The RSSI can be used as a first indication that a transmission is received. See page 87 for information on how effective power management can be implemented. Utilizing the Idle mode and Power down modes and clock modes of the MCU will also reduce the power consumption significantly. See page 32 for details. Also of interest is Application Note *AN017 Low Power Systems Using the CC1010*, available on Chipcon's web site.

### *Narrow-band systems*

**CC400**, **CC900** and **CC1020** are recommended for best performance in

narrow-band applications. The phase noise of these chips is superior, and for systems with 25 kHz channel spacing or less with strict requirements to ACP (Adjacent Channel Power), low phase noise is important.

The selectivity of **CC1010** can be improved by using an external ceramic filter and demodulator at 10.7 MHz. Such ceramic filters are typically 180 or 280 kHz wide.

A unique feature in **CC1010** is the very fine frequency resolution of < 250 Hz. This can be used to do the temperature compensation of the crystal if the temperature drift curve is known and a temperature sensor is included in the system. Even initial adjustment can be done using the frequency programmability. This eliminates the need for an expensive TCXO and trimming in some applications. In less demanding applications a crystal with low temperature drift and low ageing could be used without further compensation. A trimmer capacitor in the crystal oscillator circuit (in parallel with C171) could be used to set the initial frequency accurately. The fine frequency step programming cannot be used in RX mode if optimised frequency settings are required (see page 109).

### *High reliability systems*

Using a SAW filter as a preselector between the antenna and the RF input will improve the communication reliability in harsh environments by reducing the probability of blocking. The receiver sensitivity and the output power will be reduced due to the filter insertion loss. By inserting the filter in the RX path only, together with an external RX/TX switch, only the receiver sensitivity is reduced, and output power is unaffected. Any general-purpose I/O pins can be configured to control an external LNA, RX/TX switch or power amplifier.

### *Frequency hopping spread spectrum systems*

Due to the very fast frequency shift properties of the PLL, the **CC1010** is very suitable for frequency hopping systems. Hop rates of 10-1000 hops/s are usually used depending on the bit rate and the amount of data to be sent during each transmission. The two frequency registers (**FREQ\_A** and **FREQ\_B**) are designed such that the 'next' frequency can be programmed while the 'present' frequency is used. The switching between the two frequencies is done through the **RFMAIN.F\_REG** control bit. Frequency hopping improves the reliability and increases the security of a wireless link. The US ISM band at 902 – 928 MHz is very suitable for frequency hopping protocols. The FCC regulations allow the use of transmitted output powers up to 1W if frequency hopping is used and certain requirements are met. Please see application note *AN001 SRD regulations for licence free transceiver operation* for more information about this and other radio regulations issues.

### *Software*

Chipcon provides world-class software support for the **CC1010**.

The HAL (Hardware Abstraction Library) library provides easy-to-use functions and macros to access the **CC1010** hardware without having to access SFRs directly. It also provides functions simple RF communications routines.

The CUL (Chipcon Utility Library) library contains more sophisticated RF communication routines with support for CRC checking, automatic acknowledgment and retransmission.

Both libraries are supplied with full source code, and are documented in the **CC1010** IDE User Manual.

Chipcon also supplies a wide range of examples for the **CC1010**. These examples include simple examples, which show off the various features of the **CC1010**, as well as examples showing RF communication

and more sophisticated application-related examples. Source code as well as pre-compiled HEX files are available for all examples. A ZIP file including all examples and documentation is available from the Chipcon web pages. Make sure to check the web pages regularly, as improvements to existing examples as well as all-new examples are added as they are available.

### *Development tools*

Chipcon supplies a full-featured development kit for the **CC1010** that includes everything you need to start and finish your design. The development kit is documented in the **CC1010DK** User Manual.

The development kit includes an evaluation version of the Keil C compiler; this is limited to a code size of 2 kBytes. If the user wishes to compile larger programs, a full version of the compiler must be purchased from Keil. The Keil development environment supports in-circuit debugging using the second serial port.

The **CC1010** is supported by several compiler vendors. More information about compiler support can be found on Chipcon's web pages.



## PCB Layout Recommendations

Chipcon provide reference layouts that should be followed in order to achieve the best performance. The reference designs can be downloaded on the Chipcon website.

A four layer PCB is highly recommended. The top layer should be used for signal routing, and the open areas should be filled with metallisation connected to ground using many vias. The second layer of the PCB should be the “ground-plane”. Layer three is used for power supply and layer four for general routing and decoupling. A few components are also placed at the reverse side (VCO inductor and power filtering).

The ground pins should be connected to ground as close as possible to the package pin using individual vias for each pin. The de-coupling capacitors should also be placed as close as possible to the supply pins and connected to the ground plane by separate vias. For 868 and 915 MHz operation, some of the AVDD supply pins should be fitted with ferrite beads in

series to prevent noise from coupling from one supply pin to another. Please see the reference layouts for more information. For 433 and 315 MHz operation these beads are not required, and can be replaced with 0-ohm resistors or PCB traces.

The external components should be as small as possible and surface mount devices are required. The VCO inductor must be placed as close as possible to the chip and symmetrical with respect to the input pins. It is important to keep the coupling between the VCO inductor and the matching network low in order to reduce LO leakage. Due to this the VCO inductor is placed at the reverse side of the PCB.

A development kit with a fully assembled PCB is available, and can be used as a guideline for layout.

Full documentation and Gerber PCB layout files are available on Chipcon’s web site.

## Antenna Considerations

**CC1010** can be used together with various types of antennas. The most common antennas for short-range devices are monopole, helical and loop antennas.

Monopole antennas are resonant antennas with a length corresponding to one quarter of the electrical wavelength ( $\lambda/4$ ). They are very easy to design and can be implemented simply as a “piece of wire” or even integrated into the PCB.

Non-resonant monopole antennas shorter than  $\lambda/4$  can also be used, but at the expense of range. In size and cost critical applications such an antenna may very well be integrated into the PCB.

Helical antennas can be thought of as a combination of a monopole and a loop antenna. They are a good compromise in size critical applications. But helical

antennas tend to be more difficult to optimise than the simple monopole.

Loop antennas are easy to integrate into the PCB, but are less effective due to difficult impedance matching because of their very low radiation resistance if they are made small.

For low power applications the  $\lambda/4$ -monopole antenna is recommended giving the best range and because of its simplicity.

The length of the  $\lambda/4$ -monopole antenna is given by:

$$L = 7125 / f$$

where  $f$  is in MHz, giving the length in cm. An antenna for 869 MHz should be 8.2 cm, and 16.4 cm for 434 MHz.

The antenna should be connected as close as possible to the IC. If the antenna is located away from the input pin the antenna should be matched to the feeding transmission line (50  $\Omega$ ).

For a more thorough primer on antennas, please refer to Application Note *AN003 SRD Antennas* available on Chipcon's web site.

### Package Description (TQFP-64)

**CC1010** is packaged in a TQFP-64 package. The package is shown in Figure 43 below and the dimensions are listed in Table 34. Please note that the drawing in Figure 43 is not to scale.

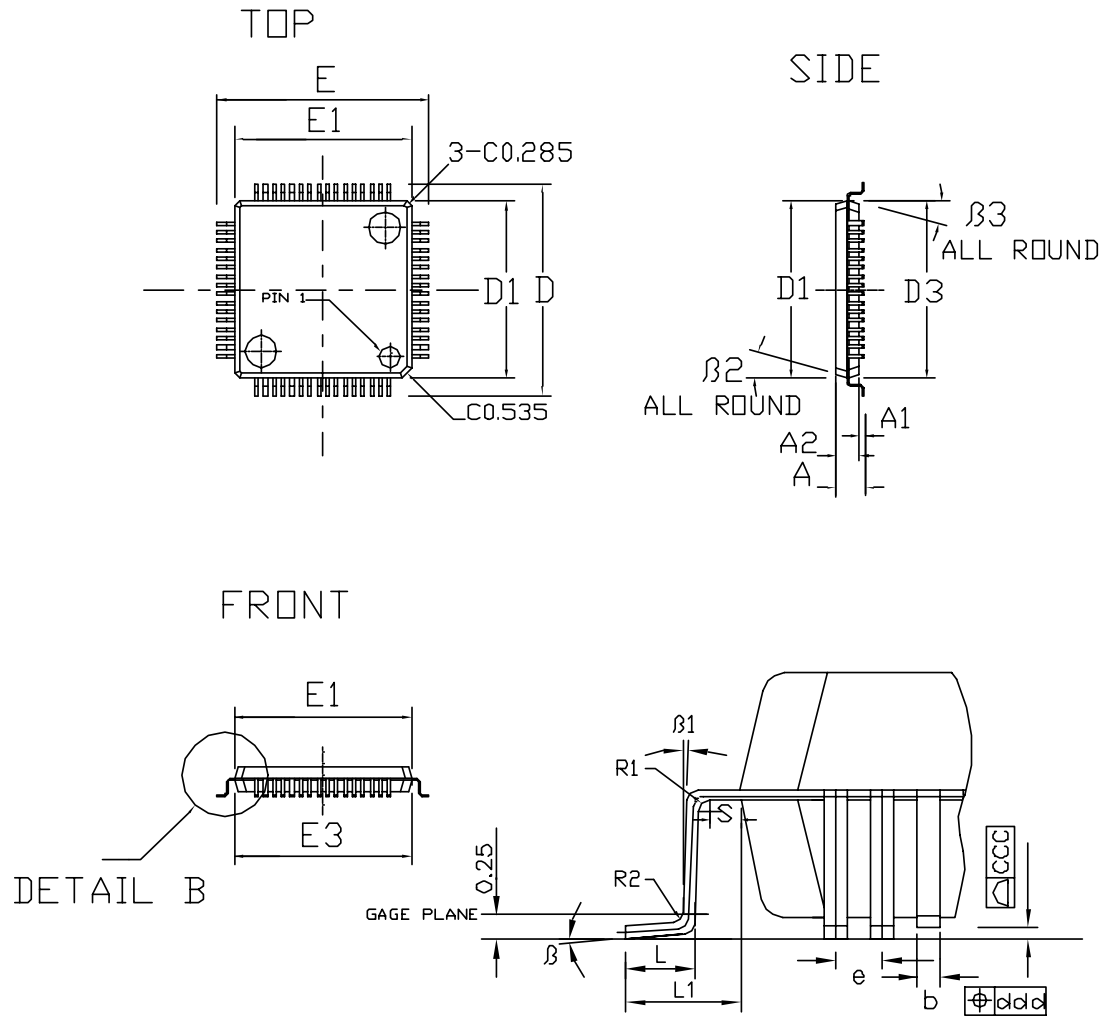


Figure 43. TQFP-64 package

**Table 34. TQFP-64 package dimensions**

| Symbol | Dimensions (mm) | Remarks               |
|--------|-----------------|-----------------------|
| A      | 1.20 max        | Overall height        |
| A1     | 0.05 - 0.15     | Standoff              |
| A2     | 1.00 ± 0.05     | Package thickness     |
| D      | 12.00 ± 0.20    | Terminal dimension    |
| D1     | 9.95 ± 0.10     | Top package width     |
| D3     | 10.00 ± 0.10    | Bottom package width  |
| E      | 12.00 ± 0.20    | Terminal dimension    |
| E1     | 9.95 ± 0.10     | Top package length    |
| E3     | 10.00 ± 0.10    | Bottom package length |
| R1     | 0.08 Min        | First radius          |
| R2     | 0.15 Ref.       | Second radius         |
| β      | 0° - 7°         | Foot angle            |
| β1     | 0° Min          | Shoulder angle        |
| β2     | 12°             | Top draft angle       |
| β3     | 12°             | Bottom draft angle    |
| C      | 0.09 - 0.20     | Lead thickness        |
| L      | 0.60 ± 0.15     | Foot length           |
| L1     | 1.0 Ref         | Lead length           |
| S      | 0.20 Min.       | -                     |
| Ccc    | 0.080 Max       | Coplanarity           |
| Ddd    | 0.080 Max       | Bent lead             |
| e      | 0.50            | Lead pitch            |
| b      | 0.17 - 0.27     | Lead tip width        |

## Soldering Information

Recommended soldering profile is according to CECC 00 802, Edition 3.

## Package thermal coefficients

| Package thermal coefficients |      |      |           |      |      |
|------------------------------|------|------|-----------|------|------|
| R <sub>thj-a</sub> [K/W]     |      |      | Power [W] |      |      |
| Min.                         | Avg. | Max. | Min.      | Avg. | Max. |
| 71.1                         | 80.8 | 90.5 | 0.4       | 0.5  | 0.6  |

## Tray Specification

TQFP-64 antistatic tray, 8 by 20 devices.

| Tray Specification |            |             |             |                |
|--------------------|------------|-------------|-------------|----------------|
| Package            | Tray Width | Tray Length | Tray Height | Units per Tray |
| TQFP-64            | 135.9 mm   | 322.6 mm    | 7.62 mm     | 160            |

## Carrier Tape and Reel Specification

Carrier tape and reel is in accordance with EIA Specification 481.

| Tape and Reel Specification |            |                 |            |               |                |
|-----------------------------|------------|-----------------|------------|---------------|----------------|
| Package                     | Tape Width | Component Pitch | Hole Pitch | Reel Diameter | Units per Reel |
| TQFP-64                     | 24 mm      | 16 mm           | 4 mm       | 13"           | 1500           |

---

## List of Abbreviations

- |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• ADC - Analog to Digital Converter</li><li>• AMR – Automatic Meter Reading</li><li>• CFB - Cipher Feedback Mode</li><li>• CMOS – Complementary Metal Oxide Semiconductor</li><li>• CPU – Central Processor Unit</li><li>• DES - Data Encryption Standard</li><li>• DMA - Direct Memory Access</li><li>• FCC – Federal Communication Committee</li><li>• FSK - Frequency Shift Keying</li><li>• IDE – Integrated Development Environment</li><li>• IF - Intermediate Frequency</li><li>• ISM – Industrial Scientific Medical</li><li>• ISR - Interrupt Service Routine</li><li>• LNA - Low Noise Amplifier</li><li>• LO - Local Oscillator</li><li>• LPF - Loop Filter</li><li>• LSB - Least Significant Bit (or Byte)</li><li>• MOQ – Minimum Order Quantity</li><li>• MSB - Most Significant Bit (or Byte)</li><li>• NRZ - Non Return to Zero</li></ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• OFB - Output Feedback Mode</li><li>• PCB - Printed Circuit Board</li><li>• PLL - Phase Locked Loop</li><li>• POR - Power On Reset</li><li>• PWM - Pulse Width Modulation</li><li>• RAM – Random Access Memory</li><li>• RF - Radio Frequency</li><li>• RSSI - Received Signal Strength Indicator</li><li>• RTC – Real-Time Clock</li><li>• RX - Receive</li><li>• SFR - Special Function Register</li><li>• SPI - Serial Peripheral Interface</li><li>• SRAM – Static RAM</li><li>• SRD - Short Range Device</li><li>• TQFP - Thin Quad Flat Pack</li><li>• TBD – To Be Defined</li><li>• TX - Transmit</li><li>• UART - Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter</li><li>• UHF – Ultra High Frequency</li><li>• VCO - Voltage Controlled Oscillator</li><li>• XOSC - Crystal Oscillator</li></ul> |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

## SFR Summary

A summary of all SFRs with address, register names, bit names and reset values are shown in Table 35 below.

**Table 35. SFR Summary (sorted by address)**

| Addr | Name   | Bit 7   | Bit 6   | Bit 5   | Bit 4   | Bit 3   | Bit 2   | Bit 1   | Bit 0   | Reset    | Page |
|------|--------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|----------|------|
| 0x80 | P0     | P0.7    | P0.6    | P0.5    | P0.4    | P0.3    | P0.2    | P0.1    | P0.0    | 00001111 | 46   |
| 0x81 | SP     | SP.7    | SP.6    | SP.5    | SP.4    | SP.3    | SP.2    | SP.1    | SP.0    | 00000111 | 22   |
| 0x82 | DPL0   | DPL0.7  | DPL0.6  | DPL0.5  | DPL0.4  | DPL0.3  | DPL0.2  | DPL0.1  | DPL0.0  | 00000000 | 19   |
| 0x83 | DPH0   | DPH0.7  | DPH0.6  | DPH0.5  | DPH0.4  | DPH0.3  | DPH0.2  | DPH0.1  | DPH0.0  | 00000000 | 19   |
| 0x84 | DPL1   | DPL1.7  | DPL1.6  | DPL1.5  | DPL1.4  | DPL1.3  | DPL1.2  | DPL1.1  | DPL1.0  | 00000000 | 19   |
| 0x85 | DPH1   | DPH1.7  | DPH1.6  | DPH1.5  | DPH1.4  | DPH1.3  | DPH1.2  | DPH1.1  | DPH1.0  | 00000000 | 19   |
| 0x86 | DPS    | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | SEL     | 00000000 | 20   |
| 0x87 | PCON   | SMOD0   | -       | -       | -       | GF1     | GF0     | STOP    | IDLE    | 00110000 | 34   |
| 0x88 | TCON   | TF1     | TR1     | TF0     | TR0     | IE1     | IT1     | IE0     | IT0     | 00000000 | 51   |
| 0x89 | TMOD   | GATE    | C/T     | M1      | M0      | GATE    | C/T     | M1      | M0      | 00000000 | 50   |
| 0x8A | TL0    | TL0.7   | TL0.6   | TL0.5   | TL0.4   | TL0.3   | TL0.2   | TL0.1   | TL0.0   | 00000000 | 49   |
| 0x8B | TL1    | TL1.7   | TL1.6   | TL1.5   | TL1.4   | TL1.3   | TL1.2   | TL1.1   | TL1.0   | 00000000 | 49   |
| 0x8C | TH0    | TH0.7   | TH0.6   | TH0.5   | TH0.4   | TH0.3   | TH0.2   | TH0.1   | TH0.0   | 00000000 | 49   |
| 0x8D | TH1    | TH1.7   | TH1.6   | TH1.5   | TH1.4   | TH1.3   | TH1.2   | TH1.1   | TH1.0   | 00000000 | 49   |
| 0x8E | CKCON  | -       | -       | T2M     | T1M     | T0M     | MD2     | MD1     | MD0     | 00000001 | 52   |
| 0x8F | -      | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | 00000000 | -    |
| 0x90 | P1     | P1.7    | P1.6    | P1.5    | P1.4    | P1.3    | P1.2    | P1.1    | P1.0    | 11111111 | 46   |
| 0x91 | EXIF   | TF3     | ADIF    | TF2     | RFIF    | -       | -       | -       | -       | 00001000 | 28   |
| 0x92 | MPAGE  | MPAGE7  | MPAGE6  | MPAGE5  | MPAGE4  | MPAGE3  | MPAGE2  | MPAGE1  | MPAGE0  | 00000000 | 20   |
| 0x93 | ADCON  | AD_PD   | -       | ADCM1   | ADCM0   | ADCREf  | ADCRUN  | ADADR1  | ADADR0  | 10000000 | 79   |
| 0x94 | ADDATL | ADDAT7  | ADDAT6  | ADDAT5  | ADDAT4  | ADDAT3  | ADDAT2  | ADDAT1  | ADDAT0  | 00000000 | 79   |
| 0x95 | ADDATH | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | ADDAT9  | ADDAT8  | 00000000 | 79   |
| 0x96 | ADCON2 | ADCIE   | ADCIF   | ADCDIV5 | ADCDIV4 | ADCDIV3 | ADCDIV2 | ADCDIV1 | ADCDIV0 | 00000000 | 80   |
| 0x97 | ADTRH  | ADTRH7  | ADTRH6  | ADTRH5  | ADTRH4  | ADTRH3  | ADTRH2  | ADTRH1  | ADTRH0  | 00000000 | 80   |
| 0x98 | SCON0  | SM0_0   | SM1_0   | SM2_0   | REN_0   | TB8_0   | RB8_0   | TL_0    | RI_0    | 00000000 | 64   |
| 0x99 | SBUF0  | SBUF0.7 | SBUF0.6 | SBUF0.5 | SBUF0.4 | SBUF0.3 | SBUF0.2 | SBUF0.1 | SBUF0.0 | 00000000 | 64   |
| 0x9A | -      | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | 00000000 | -    |
| 0x9B | -      | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | -       | 00000000 | -    |

| Addr | Name   | Bit 7      | Bit 6      | Bit 5      | Bit 4      | Bit 3      | Bit 2      | Bit 1     | Bit 0     | Reset    | Page |
|------|--------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|-----------|-----------|----------|------|
| 0x9C | -      | -          | -          | -          | -          | -          | -          | -         | -         | 00000000 | -    |
| 0x9D | -      | -          | -          | -          | -          | -          | -          | -         | -         | 00000000 | -    |
| 0x9E | -      | -          | -          | -          | -          | -          | -          | -         | -         | 00000000 | -    |
| 0x9F | CHVER  | CHIP_TYPE5 | CHIP_TYPE4 | CHIP_TYPE3 | CHIP_TYPE2 | CHIP_TYPE1 | CHIP_TYPE0 | CHIP_REV1 | CHIP_REV0 | 00000001 | 43   |
| 0xA0 | P2     | P2.7       | P2.6       | P2.5       | P2.4       | P2.3       | P2.2       | P2.1      | P2.0      | 11111111 | 47   |
| 0xA1 | SPCR   | -          | -          | SPE        | DORD       | CPOL       | CPHA       | SPR1      | SPR0      | 00000000 | 69   |
| 0xA2 | SPDR   | SPDR7      | SPDR6      | SPDR5      | SPDR4      | SPDR3      | SPDR2      | SPDR1     | SPDR0     | 00000000 | 69   |
| 0xA3 | SPSR   | -          | -          | -          | -          | -          | -          | SPA       | WCOL      | 00000000 | 69   |
| 0xA4 | PODIR  | -          | -          | -          | -          | P0DIR3     | P0DIR2     | P0DIR1    | P0DIR0    | 00001111 | 47   |
| 0xA5 | P1DIR  | P1DIR7     | P1DIR6     | P1DIR5     | P1DIR4     | P1DIR3     | P1DIR2     | P1DIR1    | P1DIR0    | 11111111 | 47   |
| 0xA6 | P2DIR  | P2DIR7     | P2DIR6     | P2DIR5     | P2DIR4     | P2DIR3     | P2DIR2     | P2DIR1    | P2DIR0    | 11111111 | 48   |
| 0xA7 | P3DIR  | -          | -          | P3DIR5     | P3DIR4     | P3DIR3     | P3DIR2     | P3DIR1    | P3DIR0    | 00111111 | 48   |
| 0xA8 | IE     | EA         | -          | -          | ES0        | ET1        | EX1        | ET0       | EX0       | 00000000 | 27   |
| 0xA9 | TCON2  | -          | -          | -          | -          | TR3        | M3         | TR2       | M2        | 00000000 | 56   |
| 0xAA | T2PRE  | T2PRE7     | T2PRE6     | T2PRE5     | T2PRE4     | T2PRE3     | T2PRE2     | T2PRE1    | T2PRE0    | 00000000 | 57   |
| 0xAB | T3PRE  | T3PRE7     | T3PRE6     | T3PRE5     | T3PRE4     | T3PRE3     | T3PRE2     | T3PRE1    | T3PRE0    | 00000000 | 57   |
| 0xAC | T2     | T2.7       | T2.6       | T2.5       | T2.4       | T2.3       | T2.2       | T2.1      | T2.0      | 00000000 | 57   |
| 0xAD | T3     | T3.7       | T3.6       | T3.5       | T3.4       | T3.3       | T3.2       | T3.1      | T3.0      | 00000000 | 57   |
| 0xAE | FLADR  | FLADR7     | FLADR6     | FLADR5     | FLADR4     | FLADR3     | FLADR2     | FLADR1    | FLADR0    | 00000000 | 40   |
| 0xAF | FLCON  | -          | FLASH_LP1  | FLASH_LP0  | WRFASH     | RMADR3     | RMADR2     | RMADR1    | RMADR0    | 00000000 | 41   |
| 0xB0 | P3     | -          | -          | P3.5       | P3.4       | P3.3       | P3.2       | P3.1      | P3.0      | 00111111 | 47   |
| 0xB1 | -      | -          | -          | -          | -          | -          | -          | -         | -         | 00000000 | -    |
| 0xB2 | -      | -          | -          | -          | -          | -          | -          | -         | -         | 00000000 | -    |
| 0xB3 | -      | -          | -          | -          | -          | -          | -          | -         | -         | 00000000 | -    |
| 0xB4 | CRPIN0 | CRPIN0.7   | CRPIN0.6   | CRPIN0.5   | CRPIN0.4   | CRPIN0.3   | CRPIN0.2   | CRPIN0.1  | CRPIN0.0  | 00000000 | 75   |
| 0xB5 | CRPIN1 | CRPIN1.7   | CRPIN1.6   | CRPIN1.5   | CRPIN1.4   | CRPIN1.3   | CRPIN1.2   | CRPIN1.1  | CRPIN1.0  | 00000000 | 75   |
| 0xB6 | CRPIN2 | CRPIN2.7   | CRPIN2.6   | CRPIN2.5   | CRPIN2.4   | CRPIN2.3   | CRPIN2.2   | CRPIN2.1  | CRPIN2.0  | 00000000 | 75   |
| 0xB7 | CRPIN3 | CRPIN3.7   | CRPIN3.6   | CRPIN3.5   | CRPIN3.4   | CRPIN3.3   | CRPIN3.2   | CRPIN3.1  | CRPIN3.0  | 00000000 | 75   |
| 0xB8 | IP     | -          | -          | -          | PS0        | PT1        | PX1        | PT0       | PX0       | 10000000 | 29   |
| 0xB9 | RDATA  | RDATA7     | RDATA6     | RDATA5     | RDATA4     | RDATA3     | RDATA2     | RDATA1    | RDATA0    | 00000000 | 43   |
| 0xBA | RADRL  | RADR15     | RADR14     | RADR13     | RADR12     | RADR11     | RADR10     | RADR9     | RADR8     | 00000000 | 43   |
| 0xBB | RADRH  | RADR7      | RADR6      | RADR5      | RADR4      | RADR3      | RADR2      | RADR1     | RADR0     | 00000000 | 43   |
| 0xBC | CRPIN4 | CRPIN4.7   | CRPIN4.6   | CRPIN4.5   | CRPIN4.4   | CRPIN4.3   | CRPIN4.2   | CRPIN4.1  | CRPIN4.0  | 00000000 | 75   |
| 0xBD | CRPIN5 | CRPIN5.7   | CRPIN5.6   | CRPIN5.5   | CRPIN5.4   | CRPIN5.3   | CRPIN5.2   | CRPIN5.1  | CRPIN5.0  | 00000000 | 75   |
| 0xBE | CRPIN6 | CRPIN6.7   | CRPIN6.6   | CRPIN6.5   | CRPIN6.4   | CRPIN6.3   | CRPIN6.2   | CRPIN6.1  | CRPIN6.0  | 00000000 | 75   |
| 0xBF | CRPIN7 | CRPIN7.7   | CRPIN7.6   | CRPIN7.5   | CRPIN7.4   | CRPIN7.3   | CRPIN7.2   | CRPIN7.1  | CRPIN7.0  | 00000000 | 75   |

| Addr | Name    | Bit 7        | Bit 6        | Bit 5        | Bit 4        | Bit 3        | Bit 2      | Bit 1      | Bit 0       | Reset    | Page |
|------|---------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|------------|------------|-------------|----------|------|
| 0xC0 | SCON1   | SM0_1        | SM1_1        | SM2_1        | REN_1        | TB8_1        | RB8_1      | TL_1       | RL_1        | 00000000 | 65   |
| 0xC1 | SBUF1   | SBUF1.7      | SBUF1.6      | SBUF1.5      | SBUF1.4      | SBUF1.3      | SBUF1.2    | SBUF1.1    | SBUF1.0     | 00000000 | 64   |
| 0xC2 | RFCON   | -            | -            | -            | MVIO1        | MLIMIT2      | MLIMIT1    | MLIMIT0    | BYTEMODE    | 00000110 | 99   |
| 0xC3 | CRPCON  | -            | CRPIE        | CRPIF        | LOADKEYS     | CRPMD        | ENCDEC     | TRIDES     | CRPEN       | 00000000 | 74   |
| 0xC4 | CRPKEY  | CRPKEY7      | CRPKEY6      | CRPKEY5      | CRPKEY4      | CRPKEY3      | CRPKEY2    | CRPKEY1    | CRPKEY0     | 00000000 | 74   |
| 0xC5 | CRPDAT  | CRPDAT7      | CRPDAT6      | CRPDAT5      | CRPDAT4      | CRPDAT3      | CRPDAT2    | CRPDAT1    | CRPDAT0     | 00000000 | 74   |
| 0xC6 | CRPCNT  | CRPCNT7      | CRPCNT6      | CRPCNT5      | CRPCNT4      | CRPCNT3      | CRPCNT2    | CRPCNT1    | CRPCNT0     | 00000000 | 75   |
| 0xC7 | RANCON  | -            | -            | -            | -            | -            | -          | RANEN      | RANBIT      | 00000000 | 76   |
| 0xC8 | RFBMAIN | RXTX         | F_REG        | RX_PD        | TX_PD        | FS_PD        | CORE_PD    | BIAS_PD    | -           | 00110000 | 87   |
| 0xC9 | RFBUF   | RFBUF7       | RFBUF6       | RFBUF5       | RFBUF4       | RFBUF3       | RFBUF2     | RFBUF1     | RFBUF0      | 00000000 | 93   |
| 0xCA | FREQ_0A | FREQ_A7      | FREQ_A6      | FREQ_A5      | FREQ_A4      | FREQ_A3      | FREQ_A2    | FREQ_A1    | FREQ_A0     | 11001011 | 106  |
| 0xCB | FREQ_1A | FREQ_A15     | FREQ_A14     | FREQ_A13     | FREQ_A12     | FREQ_A11     | FREQ_A10   | FREQ_A9    | FREQ_A8     | 10100000 | 106  |
| 0xCC | FREQ_2A | FREQ_A23     | FREQ_A22     | FREQ_A21     | FREQ_A20     | FREQ_A19     | FREQ_A18   | FREQ_A17   | FREQ_A16    | 01110101 | 106  |
| 0xCD | FREQ_0B | FREQ_B7      | FREQ_B6      | FREQ_B5      | FREQ_B4      | FREQ_B3      | FREQ_B2    | FREQ_B1    | FREQ_B0     | 01001110 | 107  |
| 0xCE | FREQ_1B | FREQ_B15     | FREQ_B14     | FREQ_B13     | FREQ_B12     | FREQ_B11     | FREQ_B10   | FREQ_B9    | FREQ_B8     | 10100101 | 107  |
| 0xCF | FREQ_2B | FREQ_B23     | FREQ_B22     | FREQ_B21     | FREQ_B20     | FREQ_B19     | FREQ_B18   | FREQ_B17   | FREQ_B16    | 01110101 | 106  |
| 0xD0 | PSW     | CY           | AC           | F0           | RS1          | RS0          | OV         | F1         | P           | 00000000 | 21   |
| 0xD1 | X32CON  | -            | -            | -            | -            | -            | X32_BYPASS | X32_PD     | CMODE       | 00000010 | 34   |
| 0xD2 | WDT     | -            | -            | -            | WDTSE        | WDTEN        | WDTCLR     | WDTPRE1    | WDTPRE0     | 00001011 | 60   |
| 0xD3 | PDET    | PEN          | PLEN6        | PLEN5        | PLEN4        | PLEN3        | PLEN2      | PLEN1      | PLEN0       | 00000000 | 100  |
| 0xD4 | BSYNC   | BSYNC7       | BSYNC6       | BSYNC5       | BSYNC4       | BSYNC3       | BSYNC2     | BSYNC1     | BSYNC0      | 00000000 | 100  |
| 0xD5 | -       | -            | -            | -            | -            | -            | -          | -          | -           | 00000000 | -    |
| 0xD6 | -       | -            | -            | -            | -            | -            | -          | -          | -           | 00000000 | -    |
| 0xD7 | -       | -            | -            | -            | -            | -            | -          | -          | -           | 00000000 | -    |
| 0xD8 | EICON   | -            | -            | FDIE         | FDIF         | RTCIF        | -          | -          | -           | 01000000 | 28   |
| 0xD9 | MODEM2  | -            | PLO6         | PLO5         | PLO4         | PLO3         | PLO2       | PLO1       | PLO0        | 00010110 | 98   |
| 0xDA | MODEM1  | -            | LOCK_AVG_IN  | LOCK_AVG_MO  | LOCK_AVG_STA | SETTLING1    | SETTLING0  | PEAKDETECT | MODEM_RESET | 00101111 | 96   |
| 0xDB | MODEM0  | BAUDRATE2    | BAUDRATE1    | BAUDRATE0    | DATA_FORMAT1 | DATA_FORMAT0 | XOSC_FREQ2 | XOSC_FREQ1 | XOSC_FREQ0  | 01110001 | 91   |
| 0xDC | MATCH   | RX_MATCH3    | RX_MATCH2    | RX_MATCH1    | RX_MATCH0    | TX_MATCH3    | TX_MATCH2  | TX_MATCH1  | TX_MATCH0   | 00000000 | 118  |
| 0xDD | FLTIM   | -            | -            | FLWCTIME5    | FLWCTIME4    | FLWCTIME3    | FLWCTIME2  | FLWCTIME1  | FLWCTIME0   | 00001010 | 41   |
| 0xDE | -       | -            | -            | -            | -            | -            | -          | -          | -           | 00000000 | -    |
| 0xDF | -       | -            | -            | -            | -            | -            | -          | -          | -           | 00000000 | -    |
| 0xE0 | ACC     | ACC7         | ACC6         | ACC5         | ACC4         | ACC3         | ACC2       | ACC1       | ACC0        | 00000000 | 21   |
| 0xE1 | CURRENT | VCO_CURRENT3 | VCO_CURRENT2 | VCO_CURRENT1 | VCO_CURRENT0 | LO_DRIVE1    | LO_DRIVE0  | PA_DRIVE1  | PA_DRIVE0   | 11001010 | 116  |



| Addr | Name       | Bit 7          | Bit 6          | Bit 5        | Bit 4        | Bit 3             | Bit 2           | Bit 1         | Bit 0           | Reset    | Page |
|------|------------|----------------|----------------|--------------|--------------|-------------------|-----------------|---------------|-----------------|----------|------|
| 0xE2 | PA_POW     | PA_HIGHPOWER   | PA_HIGHPOWER   | PA_HIGHPOWER | PA_HIGHPOWER | PA_LOWPOWER       | PA_LOWPOWER     | PA_LOWPOWER   | PA_LOWPOWER     | 00001111 | 119  |
| 0xE3 | REFDIV4    | REFDIV3        | REFDIV2        | REFDIV1      | REFDIV0      |                   | ALARM_DISABL    | ALARM_H       | ALARM_L         | 000100xx | 107  |
| 0xE4 | LOCK       | -              | -              | -            | -            | PLL_LOCK_ACCURACY | PLL_LOCK_LENGTH | LOCK_INSTANT  | LOCK_CONTINUOUS | 000000xx | 108  |
| 0xE5 | CAL_START  | CAL_DUAL       | CAL_WAIT       | CAL_CURRENT  | CAL_COMPLETE | CAL_ITERATE2      | CAL_ITERATE2    | CAL_ITERATE1  | CAL_ITERATE0    | 00000101 | 112  |
| 0xE6 | PRESCALE   | PRE_SWING0     | PRE_CURRENT1   | PRE_CURRENT0 | IF_INPUT     | IF_FRONT          | IF_FRONT        | PRESCALE:1    | PRESCALE:0      | 00000000 | 125  |
| 0xE7 | RESERVED.7 | RESERVED.6     | RESERVED.5     | RESERVED.4   | RESERVED.3   | RESERVED.2        | RESERVED.2      | RESERVED.1    | RESERVED.0      | 00000000 | 43   |
| 0xE8 | EIE        | -              | -              | RTCIE        | ET3          | ADIE              | ADIE            | ET2           | RFIE            | 11100000 | 27   |
| 0xE9 | FSDELAY    | FSDELAY6       | FSDELAY5       | FSDELAY4     | FSDELAY3     | FSDELAY2          | FSDELAY2        | FSDELAY1      | FSDELAY0        | 00101111 | 125  |
| 0xEA | FSEP0      | FSEP6          | FSEP5          | FSEP4        | FSEP3        | FSEP2             | FSEP2           | FSEP1         | FSEP0           | 01011001 | 107  |
| 0xEB | FSEP1      | -              | -              | -            | -            | -                 | FSEP10          | FSEP9         | FSEP8           | 00000000 | 107  |
| 0xEC | FSCtrl     | -              | -              | -            | EXT_FILTER   | DITHER1           | DITHER0         | SHAPE         | FS_RESET_N      | 00000001 | 126  |
| 0xED | RTCON      | RT6            | RT5            | RT4          | RT3          | RT2               | RT2             | RT1           | RT0             | 00000000 | 62   |
| 0xEE | FREND      | -              | LNA_BUF_CUR    | LNA_CURRENT1 | LNA_CURRENT0 | IF_EXTERNAL       | IF_EXTERNAL     | RSSI          | -               | 00000000 | 117  |
| 0xEF | TESTMUX    | -              | -              | -            | -            | TESTSEL3          | TESTSEL2        | TESTSEL1      | TESTSEL0        | 00000000 | 126  |
| 0xF0 | B          | B.6            | B.5            | B.4          | B.3          | B.2               | B.2             | B.1           | B.0             | 00000000 | 21   |
| 0xF1 | FSHAPE7    | FSHAPE7.6      | FSHAPE7.5      | FSHAPE7.4    | FSHAPE7.3    | FSHAPE7.2         | FSHAPE7.2       | FSHAPE7.1     | FSHAPE7.0       | 00011100 | 125  |
| 0xF2 | FSHAPE6    | FSHAPE6.6      | FSHAPE6.5      | FSHAPE6.4    | FSHAPE6.3    | FSHAPE6.2         | FSHAPE6.2       | FSHAPE6.1     | FSHAPE6.0       | 00010110 | 125  |
| 0xF3 | FSHAPE5    | FSHAPE5.6      | FSHAPE5.5      | FSHAPE5.4    | FSHAPE5.3    | FSHAPE5.2         | FSHAPE5.2       | FSHAPE5.1     | FSHAPE5.0       | 00010000 | 125  |
| 0xF4 | FSHAPE4    | FSHAPE4.6      | FSHAPE4.5      | FSHAPE4.4    | FSHAPE4.3    | FSHAPE4.2         | FSHAPE4.2       | FSHAPE4.1     | FSHAPE4.0       | 00001010 | 125  |
| 0xF5 | FSHAPE3    | FSHAPE3.6      | FSHAPE3.5      | FSHAPE3.4    | FSHAPE3.3    | FSHAPE3.2         | FSHAPE3.2       | FSHAPE3.1     | FSHAPE3.0       | 00000110 | 125  |
| 0xF6 | FSHAPE2    | FSHAPE2.6      | FSHAPE2.5      | FSHAPE2.4    | FSHAPE2.3    | FSHAPE2.2         | FSHAPE2.2       | FSHAPE2.1     | FSHAPE2.0       | 00000011 | 125  |
| 0xF7 | FSHAPE1    | FSHAPE1.6      | FSHAPE1.5      | FSHAPE1.4    | FSHAPE1.3    | FSHAPE1.2         | FSHAPE1.2       | FSHAPE1.1     | FSHAPE1.0       | 00000001 | 125  |
| 0xF8 | EIP        | -              | -              | PRTC         | PT3          | PAD               | PAD             | PT2           | PRF             | 11100000 | 30   |
| 0xF9 | TEST0      | -              | -              | -            | -            | VCO_ARRAY3        | VCO_ARRAY2      | VCO_ARRAY1    | VCO_ARRAY0      | 0000xxxx | 113  |
| 0xFA | TEST1      | -              | -              | -            | -            | CAL_DAC3          | CAL_DAC2        | CAL_DAC1      | CAL_DAC0        | 0000xxxx | 113  |
| 0xFB | TEST2      | -              | -              | -            | CHP_CURRENT4 | CHP_CURRENT3      | CHP_CURRENT2    | CHP_CURRENT1  | CHP_CURRENT0    | 000xxxxx | 113  |
| 0xFC | TEST3      | -              | -              | -            | BREAK_LOOP   | CAL_DAC_OPEN3     | CAL_DAC_OPEN2   | CAL_DAC_OPEN1 | CAL_DAC_OPEN0   | 00000100 | 113  |
| 0xFD | TEST4      | -              | L2KIO0.5       | L2KIO0.4     | L2KIO0.3     | L2KIO0.2          | L2KIO0.2        | L2KIO0.1      | L2KIO0.0        | 00100101 | 113  |
| 0xFE | TEST5      | -              | CHP_DISABLE    | VCO_OVERRIDE | VCO_AO3      | VCO_AO2           | VCO_AO2         | VCO_AO1       | VCO_AO0         | 00001000 | 113  |
| 0xFF | TEST6      | LOOPFILTER_TP1 | LOOPFILTER_TP2 | CHP_CO4      | CHP_CO3      | CHP_CO2           | CHP_CO2         | CHP_CO1       | CHP_CO0         | 00010000 | 112  |

---

## Alphabetic Register Index

|                                                                                                |     |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| ACC (0xE0) - Accumulator Register .....                                                        | 21  |
| ADCON (0x93) - ADC Control Register .....                                                      | 79  |
| ADCON 2(0x96) - ADC Control Register 2 .....                                                   | 80  |
| ADDATH (0x95) - ADC Data Register, High Bits .....                                             | 79  |
| ADDATL (0x94) - ADC Data Register, Low Byte .....                                              | 79  |
| ADTRH (0x97) - ADC Threshold Register .....                                                    | 80  |
| B (0xF0) - B Register .....                                                                    | 21  |
| BSYNC (0xD4) - Byte Synchronisation Register .....                                             | 100 |
| CAL (0xE5) - PLL Calibration Control Register .....                                            | 112 |
| CHVER (0x9F) - Chip Version / Revision Register .....                                          | 43  |
| CKCON (0x8E) - Timer Clock rate Control Register .....                                         | 52  |
| CRPCNT (0xC6) – Encryption / Decryption Counter .....                                          | 75  |
| CRPCON (0xC3) - Encryption / Decryption Control Register .....                                 | 74  |
| CRPDAT (0xC5) - Encryption / Decryption Data Location Register .....                           | 74  |
| CRPIN <sub>n</sub> , $n \in \{0..7\}$ (0xB4-0xB7, 0xBC-0xBF) - DES Initialisation Vector ..... | 75  |
| CRPKEY (0xC4) - Encryption / Decryption Key Location Register .....                            | 74  |
| CURRENT (0xE1) - RF Current Control Register .....                                             | 116 |
| DPH0 (0x83) - Data Pointer 0, high byte .....                                                  | 19  |
| DPH1 (0x85) - Data Pointer 1, high byte .....                                                  | 19  |
| DPL0 (0x82) - Data Pointer 0, low byte .....                                                   | 19  |
| DPL1 (0x84) - Data Pointer 1, low byte .....                                                   | 19  |
| DPS (0x86) - Data Pointer Select .....                                                         | 20  |
| EICON (0xD8) - Extended Interrupt Control .....                                                | 28  |
| EIE (0xE8) - Extended Interrupt Enable Register .....                                          | 27  |
| EIP (0xF8) - Extended Interrupt Priority Register .....                                        | 30  |
| EXIF (0x91) - Extended Interrupt Flag .....                                                    | 28  |
| FLADR (0xAE) - Flash Write Address Register .....                                              | 40  |
| FLCON (0xAF) - Flash Write Control Register .....                                              | 41  |
| FLTIM (0xDD) - Flash Write Timing Register .....                                               | 41  |
| FREND (0xEE) - Front End Control Register .....                                                | 117 |
| FREQ_0A (0xCA) – Frequency A, Control Register 0 .....                                         | 106 |
| FREQ_0B (0xCD) - Frequency B, Control Register 0 .....                                         | 107 |
| FREQ_1A (0xCB) – Frequency A, Control Register 1 .....                                         | 106 |
| FREQ_1B (0xCE) - Frequency B, Control Register 1 .....                                         | 106 |

---

---

|                                                                              |     |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| FREQ_2A (0xCC) – Frequency A, Control Register 2 .....                       | 106 |
| FREQ_2B (0xCF) - Frequency B, Control Register 2 .....                       | 106 |
| FSCTRL (0xEC) - Frequency Synthesiser Control Register .....                 | 126 |
| FSDELAY (0xE9) - Frequency Shaping Delay Control Register .....              | 125 |
| FSEP0 (0xEA) - Frequency Separation Control Register 0 .....                 | 107 |
| FSEP1 (0xEB) - Frequency Separation Control Register 1 .....                 | 107 |
| FSHAPEn (0xF1 - 0xF7), n ∈ 1..7 - Frequency Shaping Register n .....         | 125 |
| IE (0xA8) - Interrupt Enable Register .....                                  | 27  |
| IP (0xB8) - Interrupt Priority Register .....                                | 29  |
| LOCK (0xE4) - PLL Lock Register .....                                        | 108 |
| MATCH (0xDC) - Match Capacitor Array Control Register .....                  | 118 |
| MODEM0 (0xDB) - Modem Control Register 0 .....                               | 91  |
| MODEM1 (0xDA) - Modem Control Register 1 .....                               | 98  |
| MODEM2 (0xD9) - Modem Control Register 2 .....                               | 98  |
| MPAGE (0x92) - Memory Page Select Register .....                             | 20  |
| P0 (0x80) - Port 0 Data Register .....                                       | 46  |
| P0DIR (0xA4) - Port 0 Direction Register .....                               | 47  |
| P1 (0x90) - Port 1 Data Register .....                                       | 46  |
| P1DIR (0xA5) - Port 1 Direction Register .....                               | 47  |
| P2 (0xA0) - Port 2 Data Register .....                                       | 47  |
| P2DIR (0xA6) - Port 2 Direction Register .....                               | 48  |
| P3 (0xB0) - Port 3 Data Register .....                                       | 47  |
| P3DIR (0xA7) - Port 3 Direction Register .....                               | 48  |
| PA_POW (0xE2) - PA Output Power Control Register .....                       | 121 |
| PCON (0x87) - Power Control Register .....                                   | 34  |
| PDET (0xD3) - Preamble Detection Control Register .....                      | 100 |
| PLL (0xE3) - PLL Control Register .....                                      | 107 |
| PRESCALER (0xE6) - Prescaler Control Register .....                          | 126 |
| PSW (0xD0) - Program Status Word .....                                       | 21  |
| RADRH (0xBB) - Replacement address, high byte .....                          | 43  |
| RADRL (0xBA) - Replacement address, low byte .....                           | 43  |
| RANCON (0xC7) - Random Bit Generator Control Register .....                  | 76  |
| RDATA (0xB9) - Replacement Data .....                                        | 43  |
| RESERVED (0xE7) - Reserved register, used by Chipcon debugger software ..... | 43  |
| RFBUF (0xC9) - RF Data Buffer .....                                          | 93  |

---

---

|                                                                                  |     |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| RFCON (0xC2) - RF Control Register .....                                         | 99  |
| RFMAIN (0xC8) - RF Main Control Register .....                                   | 87  |
| RTCON (0xED) - Realtime Clock Control Register .....                             | 62  |
| SBUF0 (0x99) - Serial Port 0, data buffer .....                                  | 64  |
| SBUF1 (0xC1) - Serial Port 1, data buffer .....                                  | 64  |
| SCON0 (0x98) - Serial Port 0 Control Register .....                              | 64  |
| SCON1 (0xC0) - Serial Port 1 Control Register .....                              | 65  |
| SP (0x81) - Stack Pointer .....                                                  | 22  |
| SPCR (0xA1) - SPI Control Register .....                                         | 69  |
| SPDR (0xA2) - SPI Data Register .....                                            | 69  |
| SPSR (0xA3) - SPI Status Register .....                                          | 69  |
| T2 (0xAC) - Timer 2 Low byte counter value .....                                 | 57  |
| T2PRE (0xAA) - Timer 2 Prescaler Control .....                                   | 57  |
| T3 (0xAD) - Timer 3 Low byte counter value .....                                 | 57  |
| T3PRE (0xAB) - Timer 3 Prescaler Control .....                                   | 57  |
| TCON (0x88) - Timer / Counter 0 and 1 control register .....                     | 51  |
| TCON2 (0xA9) - Timer Control register 2 .....                                    | 56  |
| TEST0 (0xF9) - PLL Test Register 0 .....                                         | 113 |
| TEST1 (0xFA) - PLL Test Register 1 .....                                         | 113 |
| TEST2 (0xFB) - PLL Test Register 2 .....                                         | 113 |
| TEST3 (0xFC) - PLL Test Register 3 .....                                         | 113 |
| TEST4 (0xFD) - PLL Test Register 4 .....                                         | 113 |
| TEST5 (0xFE) - PLL Test Register 5 .....                                         | 113 |
| TEST6 (0xFF) - PLL Test Register 6 .....                                         | 112 |
| TESTMUX (0xEF) - Test Multiplexer Control Register (for prototype testing) ..... | 126 |
| TH0 (0x8C) - Timer / Counter 0 High byte counter value .....                     | 49  |
| TH1 (0x8D) - Timer / Counter 1 High byte counter value .....                     | 49  |
| TL0 (0x8A) - Timer / Counter 0 Low byte counter value .....                      | 49  |
| TL1 (0x8B) - Timer / Counter 1 Low byte counter value .....                      | 49  |
| TMOD (0x89) - Timer / Counter 0 and 1 Mode register .....                        | 50  |
| WDT (0xD2) - Watchdog Timer Control Register .....                               | 60  |
| X32CON (0xD1) - 32.768 kHz Crystal Oscillator Control Register .....             | 34  |

---

## Ordering Information

| Ordering part number | Description                         | MOQ                  |
|----------------------|-------------------------------------|----------------------|
| CC1010               | Single Chip RF Transceiver with MCU | 160 (tray)           |
| CC1010/T&R           | Single Chip RF Transceiver with MCU | 1500 (tape and reel) |
| CC1010DK-433         | CC1010 Development Kit, 433 MHz     | 1                    |
| CC1010DK-868         | CC1010 Development Kit, 868/915 MHz | 1                    |
| CC1010SK             | CC1010 Sample Kit (5 pcs)           | 1                    |

MOQ = Minimum Order Quantity

## Contact information

Chipcon AS  
Gaustadalléen 21  
N-0349 Oslo  
NORWAY

Telephone : (+47) 22 95 85 44  
Fax : (+47) 22 95 85 46  
E-mail : [wireless@chipcon.com](mailto:wireless@chipcon.com) (information about RF-IC products)  
support@chipcon.com (technical support on our standard products)  
Web site : <http://www.chipcon.com>

## General Information

Chipcon AS believes the information contained herein is correct and accurate at the time of this printing. However, Chipcon AS reserves the right to make changes to this product without notice. Chipcon AS does not assume any responsibility for the use of the described product. The latest updates are available at the Chipcon website or by contacting Chipcon directly.

*SmartRF<sup>®</sup>* is a registered trademark of Chipcon AS. *SmartRF<sup>®</sup>* is Chipcon's RF technology platform with RF library cells, modules and design expertise. Based on *SmartRF<sup>®</sup>* technology Chipcon develops standard component RF circuits as well as full custom ASICs based on customer requirements and this technology.

All other trademarks, registered trademarks and product names are the sole property of their respective owners.

## Disclaimer

This Chipcon product contains Flash memory code protection. However, Chipcon does not guarantee the security of this protection. Chipcon customers using or selling these products with program code do so at their own risk and agree to fully indemnify Chipcon AS for any damages resulting from the use or sale of such products.

Chipcon believes that the Flash memory protection used in this product is one of the most secure in the market today when used in the intended manner and under normal conditions. However, there might be methods to breach the code protection feature. Neither Chipcon nor any other semiconductor manufacturer can guarantee the security of their code protection. Code protection does not mean that we are guaranteeing the product as "unbreakable".

This Chipcon product contains hardware DES encryption. Chipcon does not guarantee the security of the key protection or the security of the encryption scheme. Chipcon customers using or selling products with DES do so at their own risk and agree to fully indemnify Chipcon AS for any damages resulting from the use or sale of such products.

## Life Support Policy

This Chipcon product is not designed for use in life support appliances, devices, or other systems where malfunction can reasonably be expected to result in significant personal injury to the user, or as a critical component in any life support device or system whose failure to perform can be reasonably expected to cause the failure of the life support device or system, or to affect its safety or effectiveness. Chipcon AS customers using or selling these products for use in such applications do so at their own risk and agree to fully indemnify Chipcon AS for any damages resulting from any improper use or sale.

Copyright © 2003 Chipcon AS